

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

Barrier Removal Project

OUSD 2019-1309

AT SAN ANTONIO ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
650 CARNE ROAD
OJAI, CA 93023

OJAI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
OJAI, CALIFORNIA

Prepared By

RNT Architects
285 N Ventura Ave #102
Ventura, Ca 93001

Project No. 19850.01

April 24, 2020

COVER
00000

COVER
00000

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

APP: 03-120224 INC:

REVIEWED FOR

SS FLS ACS

DATE: 09/02/2020

Barrier Removal
San Antonio Elementary School
Ojai Unified School District



ARCHITECT



CIVIL ENGINEER



MECHANICAL, PLUMBING
ENGINEER

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

01 00 00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 10 00	Summary
01 21 00	Allowances
01 22 00	Unit Prices
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 73 00	Execution
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
01 78 39	Project Record Documents
02 00 00	EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 19	Selective Demolition
03 00 00	CONCRETE
03 1000	Concrete Forming Accessories
03 2000	Concrete Reinforcing
03 3000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
04 00 00	MASONRY
04 43 13	Adhered Stone Masonry Veneer
05 00 00	METALS
05 52 13	Pipe and Tube Railings
06 00 00	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 53	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
07 00 00	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
08 00 00	OPENINGS
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors

08 71 00 Door Hardware

09 00 00 FINISHES

09 01 90.52 Maintenance Repainting

09 2400 Cement Plastering

09 29 00 Gypsum Board

09 31 13 Ceramic Tiling

10 00 00 SPECIALTIES

10 2113 Toilet Compartments

10 28 00 Washroom Accessories

10 75 00 Flagpoles

11 00 00 EQUIPMENT

Not used.

12 00 00 FURNISHINGS

Not used.

13 00 00 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not used.

14 00 00 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not used.

21 00 00 FIRE SUPPRESSION

Not used.

22 00 00 PLUMBING

22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing

22 05 10 Plumbing Piping

22 05 23 General-duty Valves for Plumbing Piping

22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment

**23 00 00 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING
(HVAC)**

23 00 00 Common Work Results for HVAC

23 31 13 Metal Ducts

23 34 16 Centrifugal HVAC Fans and Exhaust Systems

26 00 00 ELECTRICAL
Not used.

DIV 27 NOT USED

28 00 00 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
Not used.

DIV 29 - 30 NOT USED

31 00 00 EARTHWORK
31 10 00 Site Clearing
31 20 00 Earth Moving
31 23 00 Excavation Support and Protection

32 00 00 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 12 16 Asphalt Concrete Paving
32 13 13 Concrete Paving
32 31 13 Chain link Fences and Gates

33 00 00 UTILITIES
Not used.

DIV 34-48 NOT USED

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Work by Owner.
 - 4. Work under separate contracts.
 - 5. Purchase contracts.
 - 6. Owner-furnished products.
 - 7. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
 - 8. Access to site.
 - 9. Coordination with occupants.
 - 10. Work restrictions.
 - 11. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 12. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Barrier Removal Project 2019-1309.
 - 1. Project Location: San Antonio Elementary School 650 Carne Road, Ojai CA 93023.
- B. Owner: Ojai Unified School District.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Adam Dutter, (805) 640-4300 x1006.
- C. Architect: Roesling Nakamura Terada Architects.
 - 1. Project Manager: Catherine Young, 805-626-5330 x334.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Improve the accessible path of travel from the parking lot to the classrooms, admin and restrooms.
2. Barrier removal remodel of the existing restroom in the main administration Building A.
3. Adjust the existing stairs and handrails and new ramp and sloped walks as required to provide a barrier-free path of travel to Building A.
4. Provide an accessible drinking fountain in the area of work.
5. Provide a new bus pick-up and drop off area adjacent to the existing accessible path of travel.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to within fenced area as agreed to by Owner representatives.
 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations during hours at start and end of school day.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to within the limits of the hours of 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: Saturday work between the hours of 7 a.m. and 7 p.m. only as approved by the Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: The Contractor shall include of \$20,000 in the bid an allowance for miscellaneous unforeseen conditions.

END OF SECTION 012100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. **Unit Price No. 1:** Cutting and patching of concrete slabs-on-grade.

1. Description: Cutting of new or existing concrete slabs-on-grade up to 6 inches (152 mm) thick, removal and excavation as required, and subsequent backfill, compaction, and patching of concrete according to Section 017300 "Execution." not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square feet (Square meters) of concrete removed.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

B. **Unit Price No. 2:** Replace framing.

1. Description: Removal of unsatisfactory dimensional wood framing and replacement with sound framing according to Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
2. Unit of Measurement: Board Foot.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

C. **Unit Price No. 3:** Maintenance of concrete slabs-on-grade.

1. Description: Patching and crack repair of existing concrete slab not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Unit of Measurement A: Square feet (Square meters) of concrete repaired.
3. Unit of Measurement B: Linear feet (Linear meters) of concrete crack repaired.
4. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

D. **Unit Price No. 4:** Repair or replacement of existing cementitious plaster.

1. Description: Patching and crack repair of existing cementitious plaster.
2. Unit of Measurement A: Square feet (Square meters) of cementitious plaster repaired.
3. Unit of Measurement B: Linear feet (Linear meters) of cementitious plaster crack repaired.
4. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

E. **Unit Price No. 5:** Placement of asphalt.

1. Description: Placement of asphalt to establish accessible path of travel not otherwise indicated.
2. Unit of Measurement A: Square feet (Square meters) of asphalt placed.

3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

F. **Unit Price No. 5:** Asphalt repair and resealing.

1. Description: Repair and or resealing of existing asphalt not otherwise indicated.
2. Unit of Measurement A: Square feet (Square meters) of asphalt repaired and resealed.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

END OF SECTION 012200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for product submittal procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Whenever in the specifications products are by reference standard, any product meeting the standards referenced may be used. Products or manufacturers which the specifying agency has previously investigated and found in compliance with the reference standards are listed for the Contractor's information only and are not meant to restrict use to these products only. Submit information on such products in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Whenever in the specifications any material, article or process is indicated or specified by trade, patent or proprietary name or name of manufacturer such specification for material, article or process, unless marked "no substitution", shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or approved equal in accordance with Section 012500."

- C. Where more than one proprietary name is specified, the Contractor may provide any one of the materials or equipment specified. Use only one brand, kind of make of material or equipment for each specific purpose throughout the Work notwithstanding that similar materials or equipment of two or more manufacturers or producers may be specified for the same purpose.
- D. Drawings have been detailed in compliance with the ICC Evaluation Report for material specified. If a proposed substitute material is accepted by the Architect, the Contractor will assume the responsibility for construction modifications and additional costs required by reason of this acceptance.
- E. Where materials or items of manufacturer are specified in groups and are made or furnished by one manufacturer, no substitution will be considered that is not made or furnished similarly by one manufacturer. Where the Contractor proposes to use a system of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the Drawings the substitution shall be proposed as a complete system.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBMITTING SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Submit written request for each proposed substitution on form shown at the end of this Section. Provide data substantiating request as well as a "Certificate of Suitability" certifying that the proposed substitution is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it will, in all respects perform the function for which it is intended. Include with request all required samples. Submit 7 copies of all written requests and data for proposed substitutions. If the proposed substitution requires that portion of the work be redesigned or removed in order to accommodate the substituted item, submit design and engineering calculations prepared by a design professional licensed in the State of California.
- B. Submit complete information to the Architect so that proper evaluation can be made. The burden of proof of equality of the substituted item shall be on the Contractor. Acceptance of such substitutions is entirely at the discretion of the Architect and the Owner. All materials or items of manufacturer, which the Contractor proposes to substitute for those specified, must be accepted by the Architect before they may be ordered. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Specifications. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by the Contractor, and the Owner will deduct the costs from the Contract price.
- C. The Architect will issue to the Contractor a list setting forth those items for which substitutions are accepted. No substitution will be accepted for any materials or item of manufacture called for in the Contract Documents which is not of equal quality and utility and which does not possess equal design or color characteristics to those of the specified material or item. No acceptance is valid if all differences have not been fully identified at time of request.

- D. If, in the opinion of the Architect or the Owner, the proposed substitution is not equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified, or was not submitted for acceptance in the manner outlined above, the Contractor shall furnish the specified materials at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, in proposing a substitution for any item herein specified, to inform all other trades, vendors, and subcontractors of effects said substitution will have upon their construction activities or products. Failure to so notify shall require that the Contractor make all payments arising from alterations in specified materials or methods necessary to complete the Work in an approved and acceptable manner. If any substitution is approved and later determined not to be an equal due to failure of Contractor to identify differences, the original specified item shall be installed.
- F. Any substitution approved, that affects any other part of the work and creates cost impact, shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.8 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 working days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied,

Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Re: _____
Project Name

Project Manual Section Number

Item

To: _____
Architect

From: _____
General Contractor

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product comparisons of the specified item and the proposed substitution:

A.	Comparison:	Specified Item	Substitution
1.	Product Name/Model	_____	_____
2.	Manufacturer	_____	_____
	Address	_____	_____
	Phone Number	_____	_____
3.	Product Cost	_____	_____
	Installation/Labor Cost	_____	_____
4.	Delivery Time	_____	_____
	Installation Time	_____	_____
5.	Product Characteristics	_____	_____
		_____	_____
		_____	_____
		_____	_____
		_____	_____
6.	Dimensions	_____	_____
	Effects	_____	_____

7. Guarantee/Warranty _____

8. ICC No. _____

9. UL Rating _____

B. Substantiating Data:

Attach manufacturer's literature for both specified item and substitution.

C. Samples:

Provide samples for both specified item and substitution, if applicable.

D. Similar Projects:

1. _____
Name Date

Address

2. _____
Name Date

Address

E. Maintenance Service/Parts:

Name

Address

F. What Effect does this substitution have on applicable code requirements?

G. Change Data:

Attach complete information for changes to be made to drawings and project manual.

* * * * *

- * Certification of equal performance and assumption of liability for equal performance.
- * The Contractor shall agree to pay for costs involved in changing the building design; including engineering, drafting and detail cost caused by the proposed substitution.

Submitted by:

Signature	Name	Title
-----------	------	-------

Firm	Date
------	------

Address

City	State	Zip	Telephone
------	-------	-----	-----------

Remarks:

Signature must be by persons having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms.
Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in retraction of approval.

For Use by Owner's Representative:

_____ Accepted _____ Not Accepted

Owner's Consultant:

By: _____

Date: _____

_____ Accepted _____ Not Accepted

Owner:

By: _____

Date: _____

_____ Accepted _____ Not Accepted

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, as an ASI (Architect's Supplemental Instruction).

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect and Owner's Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect and Owner's Representative are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, the Owner's Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Owner's Representative may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect and Owner's Representative at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
- a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling [five] <Insert number> percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect, Owner's Representative and Owner's Project Inspector and paid for by Owner.

- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 10th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required. Notarized forms may be scanned and transmitted digitally.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. RFIs.
 - 3. Digital project management procedures.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within **10** days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Personnel background check requirements.
 - c. Tentative construction schedule.
 - d. Phasing.
 - e. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - f. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - g. Lines of communications.
 - h. Use of web-based Project software.
 - i. Procedures for processing field decisions, Construction Change Directives and Change Orders.
 - j. Procedures for RFIs.
 - k. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - n. Submittal procedures.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes. Retain "Sustainable Design Requirements Coordination Conference" Paragraph below if a separate sustainable design coordination conference is required.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to

do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.
 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Select one of the transmittal options below:
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
 2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 7 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.

2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.

- c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 - 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp or indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Section Includes: Cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation, performance, or inspection of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Existing Conditions: Protect existing finishes, landscaping, equipment and adjacent work which is scheduled to remain or reuse, from damage.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut, drill or penetrate and patch structural work in any manner that would result in a reduction of load carrying capacity or of load deflection ratio, without written authorization from the Architect.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not alter or demolish operational elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in a reduction of their capacity to perform in the manner intended, including energy performance, or that would result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or decreased safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch work in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of such work. Remove and replace work judged by the Architect to be cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING:

- A. Before commencing any alteration or demolition work, submit for review and approval of the District, a schedule showing the commencement, the order and the completion dates for the various parts of the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Procedural Proposal for Alteration and Demolition: Where prior approval of alteration and demolition is required, submit proposed procedures for this work well in advance of the time work will be performed, minimum of two weeks and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:

1. Describe nature of the work and how it is to be performed. Describe anticipated results of the work in terms of changes to existing work, including structural, operational and visual changes as well as other significant elements.
2. List products to be used and firms that will perform work.
3. Give dates when work is expected to be performed per Paragraphs 1.3 and 1.4.
4. List utilities that will be disturbed or otherwise be affected by work, including those that will be relocated and those that will be out of service temporarily. Indicate how long utility service will be disrupted, per Paragraphs 1.3 and 1.4.
5. Approval by the Architect to proceed with alteration work does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of work found to be altered in an unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect, use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal or better performance characteristics.
- B. Products for Patching and Extending Work:
 1. New Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
 2. Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged work in existing construction when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
 3. Replacement Materials: Provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend or match existing work. Contract Documents do not define products or standards or workmanship present in existing construction. Determine products by inspection and any necessary testing, and workmanship by use of the existing as a sample of comparison.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Before alteration, examine the surfaces to be altered, as-built drawings, and the conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Architect and the District for approval of corrective action to be taken before proceeding with the work. Beginning of alteration Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Before the start of alteration work, meet at the project site with all parties involved in such work, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict between the various trades. Coordinate layout of the work and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding with the work.
- C. Verify that demolition is complete, and areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions before proceeding with the Work. Obtain field measurements for work required to be accurately fitted to other construction. Be responsible for the accuracy of such measurements and precise fitting and assembly of finished work.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Temporary Support: To prevent failure provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
 - 1. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas. Maintain all required exit routes of travel at all times.
- C. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building, or buildings but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.
- D. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alteration work. Replace and restore at completion.
- E. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood and corroded metals. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- F. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- G. Prepare surface and/or removed surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and finishes.
- H. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary. Ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.

- I. Provide, erect and maintain barriers, erosion control, warning signs and other items as required for proper protection of the public, occupants of adjacent buildings, workmen engaged in demolition operations, and adjacent construction.
- J. Provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.
- K. Do not close or obstruct walkways, passageways or stairways. Do not store or place materials in passageways, stairs or other means of egress. Conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.

3.3 PERFORMANCE:

- A. General: Keep dust, debris, noise to levels acceptable to the District. Employ skilled workmen to perform alteration work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by the Architect, proceed with such work at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay. Coordinate work at alterations to expedite completion, sequentially and to accommodate District occupancy.
 - 1. Demolition, removal and alteration work shall be as indicated and/or required to accommodate the new work. Do such work required with due care, including shoring, bracing, etc. Be responsible for any damage which may be caused by such work to any part or parts of existing site or items designated for reuse. Perform patching, restoration and new work in accordance with applicable technical sections of the Specifications.
 - 2. Materials or items designated to be reinstalled shall be as shown on the Drawings. Remove such items with care, under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation; protect and store until required. Replace material or items damaged in its removal with similar new material.
 - 3. Execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the adjacent buildings.
 - 4. Where alternations occur, or new and old work join, cut, remove, patch, repair, or refinish the adjacent surfaces or so much thereof as is required by the involved conditions, and leave in as good a condition as existed prior to the commencing of the work. Alteration work shall be performed by the various respective trades which normally perform the particular items or work.
 - 5. Finish new and adjacent existing surfaces as specified for new work. Clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease, loose paint, etc.
- B. Cutting: Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

- C. Patching: Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and where necessary extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

- D. Transitions:
 - 1. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
 - 2. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and provide jointing materials appropriate to the finished surface.

- E. Adjustments:
 - 1. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, submit recommendations for providing a smooth transition for District's or Architect's review

- F. Finishes:
 - 1. Finish surfaces as specified elsewhere in this Specification.
 - 2. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris as the Work progresses. Maintain the premises in a neat and clean condition.

- B. At completion of work of each trade, clean area and make surfaces ready for work or successive trades.

- C. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

- D. At completion of alterations work in each area, provide final cleaning of new and existing finishes and equipments and return area to a condition suitable for use by the District.

End of Section

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Owner's Project Inspector or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following coordinated with DSA Form 103 Testing and Inspections:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified to Architect, Owner's Project Inspector.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.

10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Project Inspector and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect, Project Inspector and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. **Associated Contractor Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Structural Tests and Special Inspections DSA form 103, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Project Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, through Project Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
- B. The Inspector employed by the Owner in accordance with the requirements of CCR Title 24 Part 1, Administrative Regulations, will be assigned to the work. The Project Inspector's duties are specifically defined in CCR Title 24 Part 1, Sec. 4-342.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the Project Inspector a minimum of two working days in advance of execution of all work that requires inspection.
- D. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the Project Inspector. Project Inspector shall have free access to any or all parts of the work at any time. The Contractor shall furnish the Project Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to be fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to comply with the Contract requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Owner's Project Inspector reference during normal working hours.

- 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

- 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 - 24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 - 25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 - 26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).

70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.

114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.

158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); <http://www.plasa.org>.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <http://www.ul.com>.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org

202. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
203. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
204. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
205. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
206. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
207. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
208. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and

regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend

preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10** days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify

Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.

- c. Name of Architect and Owner.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
- a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Owner, will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within **15** days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit **by email** to Architect and Owner.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - o. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and **one** set of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report at each Progress Meeting indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Owner.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related record Product Data, Construction Change Directives and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Owner's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of site.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Exterior lockers.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS
- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete as indicated.
2. Installation of items to be embedded in concrete, such as anchor bolts, inserts, embeds, and sleeves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 032000: Concrete Reinforcing.
3. Section 033000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, Chapter 6, Formwork, Embedded Pipes, and Construction Joints.
2. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

B. American Plywood Association (APA):

1. Form No. V345 - Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide.

C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1. NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data for form materials and accessories.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 19A.

- B. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 4, Construction Safety Orders, Article 6, Excavations, Sections 1713 and 1717.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Storage shall prevent damage and permit access to materials for inspection and identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Form materials may be reused during progress of the Work provided they are completely cleaned and reconditioned, recoated for each use, capable of producing formwork of required quality, and are structurally sound.
- B. Form Lumber: WCLIB Construction Grade or Better, WWPA No. 1 or Better.
- C. Plywood: NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Group 1, Exterior Grade B-B Plyform or better, minimum 5-ply and 3/4 inch thick for exposed locations and at least 5/8 inch thick for unexposed locations, grade marked, not mill oiled. Furnished plywood with medium or high density overlay is permitted.
- D. Coated Form Plywood: For exposed painted concrete, plastic overlaid plywood of grade specified above, factory coated with a form coating and release agent Nox-crete", or equal.
- E. Tube Forms: Sonoco "Seamless Sonotubes," Ceme-Tube, Quik-Tube, or equal, of the type leaving no marks in concrete, one-piece lengths for required heights.
- F. Joist Forms: Code recognized steel or molded plastic types as required.
- G. Special Forms: For exposed integrally-colored concrete, plywood as above with high density overlay, plywood with integral structural hardboard facing or fibrous glass reinforced plastic facing, providing specified finish.
- H. For Exposed Concrete Finish:
 - 1. Plywood: New, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas fir or Southern pine plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and conforming to NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Grade B-B grade, Class I.
 - 2. Glass-Fiber-Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to structural tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Steel: Minimum 16 gage sheet, well matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete, without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearances of finished concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Plywood: "Finland Form,," "Combi Form" by North American Plywood Corporation, "Plyform" by Roy O. Martin, "ProForm" by Pacific Wood Laminates, or equal. The material shall be furnished with hard smooth

birch face veneers with phenolic resin thermally fused onto panel sides.
 Joints shall be factory sealed.



- I. Form Ties: Prefabricated rod, flat band, wire, internally threaded disconnecting type, not leaving metal within 1 1/2-inch of concrete surface.
- J. Form Coating: Non-staining clear coating free from oil, silicone, wax, not grain-raising, "Formshield" by A.C. Horn, Inc., "Release" by Edoco/Dayton Superior, "Cast-Off" by Sonneborn/BASF Building Systems or equal. Where form liners are furnished, provide form coatings recommended by form liner manufacturer.
- K. Form Liner: Rigid or resilient type by L.M. Scofield, Symons, Greenstreak, or equal.
- L. Void Forms: Manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Sonotube, Void Form International, or equal. Forms shall be "WallVoid" for temporary support of concrete walls and grade beams spanning between supports, and "SlabVoid" for creating gaps between concrete slabs or steps and underlying soils. Void forms shall be fabricated of corrugated paper with moisture resistant exterior, and shall be capable of withstanding working load of 1,500 psf. Provide accessories as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Forms shall be constructed so as to shape final concrete structure conforming to shape, lines and dimensions of members required by Drawings and Specifications, and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms and their supports shall be designed so that previously placed structures will not be damaged.
- B. Use form coating at all surfaces in contact with concrete.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Permitted abrupt or gradual irregularities in formed surfaces as measured within a 5 foot length with a straightedge shall per ACI 347, Table 3.1:

Class of Surface			
A	B	C	D
1/8 inch	1/4 inch	1/2 inch	1 inch

- 1. Class A: Use for concrete surfaces prominently exposed to public view.
- 2. Class B: Use for coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.

3. Class C: Use as a general standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.
4. Class D: Use for surfaces where roughness is not objectionable and will be permanently concealed.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Plywood shall be installed with horizontal joints level, vertical joints plumb and with joints tight. Back joints by studs or solid blocking, and fill where necessary for smoothness. Reused plywood shall be thoroughly cleaned, damaged edges or surfaces repaired and both sides and edges oiled with colorless form oil. Nail plywood along edges, and to intermediate supports, with common wire nails spaced as necessary to maintain alignment and prevent warping.
- B. Openings for Cleaning: Provide temporary openings at points in formwork to facilitate cleaning and inspection. At base of walls and wide piers, bottom form board on one face for entire length shall be omitted until form has been cleaned and inspected.
- C. Chamfers: Provide 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch chamfer strips for all exposed concrete corners and edges unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Reglets and Rebates: As specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Forms shall not be removed until concrete has sufficiently hydrated to maintain its integrity and not be damaged by form removal operations. Unless noted otherwise and/or permitted by the Architect, columns and wall forms shall not be removed in less than five days, floor slabs in less than seven days, beams and girders in less than 15 days, pan forms for joists may be removed after three days, but joist centering shall not be removed until after 15 days, and ramp, landing, steps and floor slabs shall not be removed in less than seven days. Shoring shall not be removed until member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight, load upon it, and added load of construction.
- B. Compressive strength of in-place concrete shall be determined by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members, as specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.6 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete steel reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 031000: Concrete Forming.
3. Section 033000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.
4. Section 042200: Concrete Unit Masonry.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing shall be in accordance with requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
4. ASTM A496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
5. ASTM A497 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.
6. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
7. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
 2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1908A.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit steel reinforcement Shop Drawings in accordance with ACI 315. Include assembly diagrams, bending charts and slab plans. Indicate lengths and location of splices, size and lengths of reinforcing steel.
- B. Closeout Submittals: Record exact locations of reinforcing that vary from Shop Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.
 2. American Welding Society (AWS).
 3. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
 4. CBC, Chapter 19A, Concrete.
- B. Source Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Sections for general requirements and to the following paragraphs for specific procedures. Testing laboratory retained by the Owner shall select test Samples of bars, ties, and stirrups from the material at the Project Site or from the place of distribution, with each Sample consisting of not less than two 18 inch long pieces, and perform the following tests according to ASTM A615, or ASTM A706, as applicable:
 1. Identified Bars: If Samples are obtained from bundles as delivered from the mill, identified as to heat number, accompanied by mill analyses and mill test reports, and properly tagged with the identification certificate so as to be readily identified, perform one tensile and one bend test for each 10 tons or fraction thereof of each size of bars. Submit mill reports when Samples are selected.
 2. Unidentified Bars: When positive identification of reinforcing bars cannot be performed and when random Samples are obtained; perform tests for each 2.5 tons or fraction thereof, one tensile and one bend test from each size of bars.

- C. Certification of Welders: Shop and Project site welding shall be performed by welding operators certified by AWS.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Avoid exposure to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.
- B. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated for size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide reinforcing of sizes, gages and lengths indicated, bent to indicated shapes.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, or ASTM A706 deformed grade 60 billet steel unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Bars or Rod Mats: ASTM A184.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement: ASTM A185.
- D. Tie Wire: ASTM A82, fully annealed, copper-bearing steel wire, 16 gage minimum.
- E. Chairs, Spacers, Supports, and Other Accessories: Standard manufacture conforming to ACI 315 fabricated from steel wire of required types and sizes. For reinforcement supported from grade, provide properly sized dense precast blocks of concrete.

2.3 FABRICATION OF REINFORCING BARS:

- A. Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction for fabrication of reinforcing steel.
- B. Bending and Forming: Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted. Provide only tested and permitted bar materials.
- C. Welding: Provide only ASTM A706 steel where welding is indicated. Perform welding by the direct electric arc process in accordance with AWS D1.4 and specified low-hydrogen electrodes. Preheat 6 inches each side of joint. Protect joints from drafts during the cooling process; accelerated cooling is not permitted. Do not tack weld bars. Clean metal surfaces to be welded of loose

scale and foreign material. Clean welds each time electrode is changed and chip burned edges before placing welds. When wire brushed, the completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smooth welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and clinkers, and good fusion and penetration into the base metal. Cut out welds or parts of welds deemed defective, using chisel, and replace with proper welding. Prequalification of welds shall be in accordance with CBC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Bars shall be bent cold. Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as indicated on reviewed Shop Drawings.
- B. Before installation and just prior to placing concrete, clean reinforcing of loose scale, rust, oil, dirt and any coating that could reduce bond.
- C. Accurately position, install, and secure reinforcing to prevent displacement during the placement of concrete.
- D. Provide metal chairs to hold reinforcement the required distance above form bottoms. In beams and slab construction, provide chairs under top slab reinforcement as well as under bottom reinforcement. Space chairs so that reinforcement will not be displaced during installation. Provide metal spacers to secure proper spacing. Stirrups shall be accurately and securely wired to bars at both top and bottom. At slabs, footings, and beams in contact with earth, provide concrete blocks to support reinforcement at required distance above grade.
- E. Install and secure reinforcement to maintain required clearance between parallel bars and between bars and forms. Lapped splices shall be installed wherever possible in a manner to provide required clearance between sets of bars. Stagger lapped splices. Dowels and bars extending through construction joints shall be secured in position against displacement before concrete is installed and subsequently cleaned of concrete encrustations while they are still soft.
- F. Do not install reinforcing in supported slabs and beams until walls and columns have been installed to underside of slabs and beams or until construction joints have been thoroughly cleaned. Reinforcing shall be inspected before placement of concrete and cleaned as required.
- G. Use deformed bars unless otherwise indicated, except for spiral reinforcement.

3.2 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 033300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place normal weight and lightweight concrete, placement and finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 321313: Site Concrete Work.
3. Section 031000: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
4. Section 032000: Concrete Reinforcing.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
4. ACI 305R - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
4. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1908A.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
2. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

4. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
5. ASTM C88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.
6. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
9. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
10. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
11. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
12. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
13. ASTM C289 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).
14. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
15. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
16. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
17. ASTM C567 - Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.
18. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
19. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
20. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
21. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

22. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
23. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
24. ASTM C1567 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).
25. ASTM D1751 - Standard Test Method for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
26. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
27. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.
28. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
29. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of cast-in-place concrete Work and accessory items such as vapor barriers. Include details and locations of reinforcing, embedded items, and interfacing with other Work.
- B. Mix Design Data: Submit concrete mix designs as specified herein and in Article 2.2.
 1. Submit name, address and telephone number of the concrete production facility which the contractor intends to engage to design the concrete mixes. Submit name and qualifications of the proposed concrete technologist.
 2. Mix Design: Submit a concrete mix design for each strength and type of concrete indicated in the drawings or specified. Include water/cement ratio, source, size and amount of coarse aggregate and admixtures. Predict minimum compressive strength, maximum slump and air content percentage. Clearly indicate locations where each mix design will be used.
 3. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports showing that the proposed mixes produce concrete with the strengths and properties specified. Include tests for cement, aggregates and admixtures. Provide gradation analysis.

- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples illustrating concrete finishes and hardeners, minimum 12-inch by 12-inch.
- D. Certificates: Submit certification that each of the following conforms to the standards indicated:
 - 1. Portland cement: ASTM C150.
 - 2. Normal weight concrete aggregates: ASTM C33.
 - 3. Lightweight concrete aggregates: ASTM C330.
 - 4. Aggregates: Submit evidence that the aggregate is not reactive in the presence of cement alkalis. In the absence of evidence, aggregate shall be tested per ASTM C289. If results of test are other than innocuous, aggregates shall be tested per ASTM C1567 as reported per ACI 318 as modified by CBC, Section 1903A.3.
 - 5. Curing materials: ASTM C171.
- E. Admixtures: Submit product data for proposed concrete admixtures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Continuous inspection shall be provided at the batch plant and for transit-mixed concrete to run check sieve analysis of aggregate, check moisture content of fine aggregate, check design of mix, check cement being used with test reports, check loading of mixer trucks, and certify to quantities of materials placed in each mixer truck.
- B. Inspection shall be performed by a representative of a testing laboratory selected by the Owner. Owner will pay for inspection costs. Notify the laboratory 24 hours in advance of time concrete is to be mixed. Notify the laboratory of postponement or cancellation of mixing within at least 24 hours of scheduling time.
- C. Contractor shall assist the testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples at the project site and at the source of materials.
- D. Continuous batch plant inspection requirement may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3. Waiver shall be in writing, including DSA approval. When batch plant inspection is waived by DSA, the following requirements shall be met:
 - 1. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of work and furnish mix proportions to the licensed weightmaster.
 - 2. Licensed weightmaster shall positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a ticket.

3. Tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The Inspector will not accept the load without a load ticket identifying the mix and will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the daily record to DSA.
 4. At the end of the project, the weightmaster shall furnish an affidavit to DSA certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular to proportions established by mix designs.
- E. Special Inspections and Tests shall be in accordance with CBC Chapter 17A, Reinforcement and Anchor testing per CBC Section 1913A and Specification Section 01 4523.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cement and aggregate materials so as to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.
- B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label, and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in cold weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in hot weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 305R.
- C. Concrete temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be determined per ASTM C1064.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150. Portland Cement.
- B. Aggregates: Conform to the following standards:
 1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.
 2. Lightweight concrete: ASTM C330, with fine aggregates per ASTM C33.
 3. Aggregate shall be tested for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations per ASTM C289.
 4. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be no larger than:

- a. 1/5 the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, nor
 - b. 1/3 the depth of slabs, nor
 - c. 3/4 the clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, or ducts.
 - d. Contractor may request the Architect and DSA waiver of the above limitations reported per ACI 318 as modified per CBC Section 1903A.6, provided that the workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycombs or voids.
- C. Water: Water for concrete mixes, curing and cleaning shall be potable and free from deleterious matter.
- D. Admixtures: Shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Section 3.6.
- 1. Admixtures containing chlorides or sulfides are not permitted.
 - 2. Air-entraining admixtures shall comply with ASTM C260. Air-entrained admixtures shall not be used for floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish.
 - 3. Admixtures for water reduction and setting time modification shall conform to ASTM C494.
 - 4. Admixtures for producing flowing concrete shall conform to ASTM C1017.
 - 5. Fly ash, pozzolan and ground granulated blast-furnace slag: Modify ACI 318 Sections 3.6.6 and 3.6.7 as follows:
 - a. Fly ash or other pozzolan used as a partial substitution for ASTM C150 Portland cement shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1) Shall conform to ASTM C618 for Class N or F materials (Class C is not permitted).
 - 2) 20-50 percent (footings/grade beams) and 15-25 percent (slab on grade) by weight of fly ash or other pozzolans shall substitute for ASTM C150 Portland cement provided the mix design is proportioned per Section 1905A.3 and the durability requirements of Section 1904A are met.

- b. Ground-granulated blast-furnace slag used as a partial substitution for ASTM C150 Portland cement shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1) Shall conform to ASTM C989.
 - 2) 60 percent maximum (footings/grade beams) and 30 percent maximum (slab on grade) by weight of ground-granulated blast-furnace slag shall substitute for ASTM C150 Portland cement provided the mix design is proportioned per Section 1905A.3 and the durability requirements of Section 1904A are met.
- c. Combined fly ash (or other pozzolan) and ground-granulated blast-furnace slag used as a partial substitution for ASTM C150 Portland cement shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1) 60 percent maximum (footings/grade beams) and 40 percent maximum (slab on grade) by weight of combined fly ash (or other pozzolans) and ground-granulated blast-furnace slag shall substitute for ASTM C150 Portland cement provided the mix design is proportioned per Section 1905A.3 and the durability requirements of Section 1904A are met
- 6. Admixtures containing ASTM C845 expansive cements shall be compatible with the cement and produce no deleterious effects.
- 7. Silica fumes used as an admixture shall conform to ASTM C1240.
- E. Expansion Joint Fillers: Preformed strips, non-extruding and resilient bituminous type, of thickness indicated, conforming to ASTM D1751.
- F. Curing Paper: Shall conform to ASTM C171 and consist of two sheets of kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous material in which are embedded cords or strands of fiber running in both directions. The paper shall be light in color, shall be free of visible defects, with uniform appearance.
- G. Floor Hardener: Water soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound. Aquaseal W20 by Monopole Inc., Kure-N-Harden by BASF, Chem Hard by L&M, Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows, or equal.
- H. Underlayment: Two component latex underlayment for filling low spots in concrete for both interior and exterior applications, from featheredge to a maximum of 3/8 inch in thickness. Underlayment shall be non-shrink and suitable for repairing exposed concrete surfaces and for underlayment of carpet, resilient, tile and quarry floor coverings. La-O-Tex by TexRite, Underlay C, RS by Mer-Krete Systems, Underlayment 962 by C-Cure, or equal.

- I. Vapor Barrier: Polyolefin-based 15 mils minimum thickness, meeting or exceeding ASTM E1745, 10 feet minimum width. Permeance shall be less than 0.1 perms [grains/(ft²*hr*inHg)] as determined by ASTM E96 or ASTM F1249 and after mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E154 Sections 8, 11, 12, & 13. Include accessories including tape and/or mastic. Stego Wrap by Stego Industries LLC, Perminator by W.R. Meadows, Ecoshield-E by Epro, or equal.
- J. Stair Strips and Nosing:
1. Fabricated from 6063-T5 extruded aluminum, mill finish. Anti-slip filler shall contain at least 60 percent virgin grain aluminum oxide abrasive. Binder shall be fully cured resilient type epoxy, with binder-to-filler ratio of 13 percent. The epoxy-abrasive filler shall extend over the curved front edge of the nosing and shall be securely bonded to the extruded aluminum base.
 2. Manufactured by Wooster Products Inc., American Safety Tread Co. Inc., Balco, Inc., or equal.
 3. Nosing and strips for concrete casting shall be provided with Sure-Hold anchors, chevron shaped continuous full length of nosing or strip.
 4. Nosings and anchors for attachment to hydrated concrete stairs and wood stairs shall be similar to those specified below, except they shall be provided with countersunk holes for screws and fasteners.
 5. Colors: As selected by Architect to contrast with stair color. Colors shall extend uniformly through the filler.
 6. Strip and Nosing Types:
 - a. Nosings for sloped riser steel pan stairs: Type WP4J, 4-1/16 inches wide, 3/8 inch thick.
 - b. Nosings for new concrete stairs: Type WP4C, 4-1/16 inches wide, 3/8 inch thick, nose projects down 1/4 inch.
 - c. Nosings for square edged steel pan stairs: Type WP4SP, 4-1/16 inches wide, 3/8 inch thick nose.
 - d. Strips for recessing into concrete stairs: Type WP1A, except 2-1/4 inches wide, 3/8 inch thick. American Safety Tread Co., Type 24, or equal.
 - e. Strips for adhering to existing or hydrated concrete: Flex-Tred anti-safety strips, minimum 2-1/4 inches wide. Cut from rolls and round corners.

- f. Strips for anchoring into wood or stone: American Safety Tread Co., Type T-24H, or equal, with holes for fasteners, 2-1/4 inches wide.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Mix shall be signed and sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer currently registered in the State of California.
- B. Strength of Concrete: Strengths and types of concretes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, concrete shall be provided with minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi (f'c).
- C. The required strength and durability of concrete shall be determined by compliance with the proportioning, testing, mixing and placing provisions of CBC Sections 1904A through 1905A. Concrete mix shall meet the durability requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.
- D. Concrete proportioning shall be determined on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures shall in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.3. Proportions of materials shall provide workability and consistency to permit concrete to be placed readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.
- E. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- B. Time of Placing: Do not place concrete until reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Contact the Inspector at least 24 hours before placing concrete; do not place concrete until inspected by the IOR.
- C. Pouring Record: A record shall be kept on the Project site of time and date of placing concrete in each portion of structure. Such record shall be maintained on the Project site until Substantial Completion and shall be available for examination by the Architect and DSA.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Concrete construction tolerances shall be as specified in ACI 117 and as modified herein.
- B. Floor Flatness (F_F) and Floor Levelness (F_L) shall be as indicated below:

	Specified Overall Value		Minimum Local Value	
	F_F	F_L	F_F	F_L
Slabs on ground: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	15	10
Slab on ground: carpet.	25	20	17	15
Slab on ground: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	25	24	17
Suspended slabs: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: carpet.	25	20	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	20	N/A	N/A

- C. Refer to ACI 302.1R, Tables 8.1 and 8.2 Slab on Ground and Suspended Flatness/Levelness Construction Guide, for recommended concrete placing and finishing methods.
- D. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness shall be tested in accordance to ASTM E1155. Floor measurements shall be made within 48 hours after slab installation, and shall precede removal of shores and forms.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Vapor Barrier: Before installation of screeds and slab reinforcement, install vapor barrier under slabs on grade, as indicated in the drawings.
1. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's instructions.
 - a) Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - b) No penetration of the Vapor Barrier/Retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 2. Place vapor retarder sheeting with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete pour.

3. Laps or seams shall be overlapped 6 inches, or as recommended by manufacturer. Laps and penetrations shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended tape and/or mastic.
 4. Inspector will inspect and mark areas of damage and insufficient installation of the vapor barrier sufficiently in advance of concrete placement.
 - a) Deficiencies shall be corrected before concrete is placed.
 - b) Patch damaged areas with vapor barrier overlapping four sides 6 inches and adhering with tape.
- B. Reglets and Rebates:
1. Form reglets and rebates in concrete to receive flashing, frames and other equipment as detailed and required. Coordinate dimensions and locations required with other related Work.
 2. If concrete slabs on grade adjoin a wall or other perpendicular concrete surface, form a reglet in wall to receive and carry horizontal concrete Work. Reglet shall be full thickness of the slab and shall be 3/4 inch wide, unless otherwise indicated. Requirement does not apply to exterior walks, unless specifically indicated.
- C. Screeds: Install screeds accurately and maintain at required grade or slab elevations after steel reinforcement has been installed, but before starting to place concrete. Install screeds adjacent to walls and in parallel rows not to exceed 8 feet on centers.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Conveying and Placing:
1. Concrete shall be placed only under direct observation of the IOR. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless the Inspector has been notified at least 48 hours in advance.
 2. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to location of final placement by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.
 3. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as practicable to its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling or flowing. No concrete that has partially hydrated or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall be placed, nor shall re-tempered concrete or concrete which has been remixed after initial set be placed.
 4. Concrete shall be placed as a continuous operation until placing of panel or section is completed. Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be level.

5. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement, and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.
 6. Where conditions make consolidation difficult or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing same proportions of cement, sand, and water as provided in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least one inch.
- B. Cold Weather:
1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.
 2. The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not be below the minimum temperatures given in Table 3.1 of ACI 306.1.
 3. Concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 50° F. for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat as required. When necessary, aggregates shall be heated before mixing. Special precautions shall be taken for protection of transit-mixed concrete.
- C. Hot Weather:
1. Concrete to be placed during hot weather shall comply with the requirements of ACI 318, Section 5.13.
 2. Maintain concrete temperatures indicated in Table 2.1.5 of ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square feet of exposed concrete per hour.
 3. Cool concrete using methods indicated in ACI 305R Appendix B.
 4. Place and cure concrete as specified in ACI 305R Chapter 4.
- D. Compaction and Screeding:
1. Tamp freshly placed concrete with a heavy tamper until at least 3/8 inch of mortar is brought to surface. Concrete shall then be tamped with a light tamper and screeded with a heavy straightedge until depressions and irregularities are eliminated, and surface is true to finish grades or elevations. Remove excess water and debris.
 2. Where slabs are to receive separate cement finish or mortar setting bed, continued tamping to raise mortar to surface is not performed. Laitance shall be removed by brushing with a stiff brush or by light sandblasting to expose clean top surface of coarse aggregate.

E. Floating and Troweling:

1. When concrete has hydrated sufficiently, it shall be floated to a compact and smooth surface. After floating, wait until concrete has reached proper consistency before troweling. Top surfaces shall receive at least 2 troweling operations with steel hand trowel. Prior to and during final troweling, apply a fine mist of water frequently with an atomizing type fog sprayer. Omit troweling for slabs to receive a separate cement finish.
2. For interior finish slabs, final troweling shall provide a hard, impervious, and non-slip surfaces, free from defects and blemishes. Finished surface shall be within tolerances indicated in Article 3.2. Avoid burnishing. Do not add cement or sand to absorb excess moisture.
 - a. Floor of Walk-In Refrigerator: Finish as specified above, to a smooth finish.
 - b. Floor of Gymnasium Locker Rooms: After floating, and while the surface is still plastic, provide a fine textured finish by drawing a fine fiber bristle broom uniformly over the surface in one direction only. Floors sloped for drainage should be brushed in the direction of flow.
3. Exterior Paving and Cement Walks: Finish as specified above, except surface shall be given a non-slip broom finish to match Sample reviewed by the Architect.
4. Vertical concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and free from marks or other surface defects.

F. Curing:

1. Length of time, temperature and moisture conditions for curing concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.11.
2. Forms containing concrete, top of concrete between forms, and exposed concrete surfaces after removal of forms shall be maintained in a thoroughly wet condition for at least 7 consecutive days after placing.
3. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface of concrete slabs and paving with fine mist of water, starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling and continuing until sunset. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet until curing medium has been installed.
4. Immediately after finishing, monolithic floor slabs shall be covered with curing paper. Paper shall be lapped 4 inches at joints and sealed with waterproof sealer. Edges shall be cemented to finish. Repair or replace paper damaged during construction operations.

G. Filling, Leveling and Patching:

1. Concrete slabs exhibiting high or low spots and indicated to receive resilient floor covering or soft floor covering, shall have surfaces repaired. High spots shall be honed, or ground with power-driven machines to required tolerances. Low spots shall be filled with latex underlayment, installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 2. Holes resulting from form ties or sleeve nuts shall be solidly packed, through exterior walls, by pressure grouting with cement grout, as specified. Grouted holes on exposed surfaces shall be screeded flush and finished to match adjoining surfaces.
- H. Cement Base: Cement base shall be of the height, thickness, and shape detailed. Base shall be reinforced with one inch mesh, 18 gage, zinc-coated wire fabric. Base finish mixture shall be one part Portland cement, 2 parts of fine aggregate and one part pea gravel. Colored cement base shall include a chemically inert mineral oxide pigment in the mix.

3.5 FINISHING

- A. Soda and Acid Wash: Concrete surfaces to receive plaster, paint or other finish, and which have been formed by oil coated forms, shall be scrubbed with a solution of 1-1/2 pounds of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Surfaces where smooth wood or waste molds have been furnished shall be scrubbed with a solution of 20 percent muriatic acid. Wash with clean water after scrubbing.
- B. Sacking: Exposed concrete curbs, walls, and other surfaces shall be sacked by an application of Portland cement grout, floated, and rubbed. Sacking shall not be performed until patching and filling of holes has been completed. Entire sacking operation for any continuous area shall be started and completed within the same day.
1. Mix one part Portland cement and 1-1/2 parts fine sand with sufficient water to produce a grout having consistency of thick paint. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Apply grout uniformly with a brush or spray gun, then immediately float surface with a cork or other suitable float, scouring wall vigorously.
 2. While grout is still plastic, finish surface with a sponge-rubber float, removing excess grout. Allow surface to dry thoroughly, then rub vigorously with dry burlap to completely remove dried grout. No visible film or grout shall remain after rubbing with burlap.
- C. Sandblasting: Exterior concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash coat finish, where plywood or other smooth forms have been furnished, shall be uniformly sand-blasted with sharp quartz sand under sufficient air pressure to remove dirt, form oil and other foreign materials, and roughen surface to provide a proper bond. Such surfaces shall be thoroughly washed with clean water after sandblasting.

- D. Abrasive: Concrete stair treads, landings, ramps and steps on interior and exterior of buildings, and interior exposed concrete floors in shop buildings shall receive an abrasive finish.
- E. Floor Hardener: Exposed interior concrete floors throughout shall be treated with floor hardener.
 - 1. Protect adjacent surfaces. Clean surfaces to receive treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ensuring that all stains, oil, grease, form release agents, laitance, dust and dirt are removed prior to application.
 - 2. Apply hardener in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as soon as concrete is firm enough to work on after final troweling.
- F. Cement Grout and Dry-Pack Concrete: Cement grout shall be mixed at the Project site and shall be composed of one volume of Portland cement and 2-1/2 volumes of fine aggregate. Materials shall be mixed dry with sufficient water added to make mixture flow under its own weight. When grout is used as a dry pack concrete, add sufficient water to provide a stiff mixture, which can be molded into a sphere.
- G. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.
- H. Abrasive Stair Nosing: Nosing shall be installed according to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.6 EXPANSION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Details and proposed location of construction joints shall be as indicated on the Drawings, located to least impair strength of structure, in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Thoroughly clean contact surface by sand blasting entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial placement.
 - 2. A mix containing same proportion of sand and cement provided in concrete plus a maximum of 50 percent of coarse aggregate shall be placed to a depth of at least one inch on horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be wetted and coated with a neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.
 - 3. Should contact surface become coated with earth, sawdust, or deleterious material of any kind after being cleaned, entire surface shall be re-cleaned before applying mix.
- B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints where indicated in walks and exterior slabs. Space approximately 20 feet apart, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall extend entirely through slab with joint filler in one piece for width of walk or slab. Joint filler shall be 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Tooled Joints: Slabs, walks and paving shall be marked into areas as indicated with markings made with a V-grooving tool. Marks shall be round-edged, free from burrs or obstructions, with clean cut angles and shall be straight and true. Walks, if not indicated, shall be marked off into rectangles of not more than 12 square feet and shall have a center marking where more than 5 feet wide.

3.7 TESTING

- A. Molded Cylinder Tests:
 - 1. Inspector or testing lab personnel will prepare cylinders and perform slump tests. Samples for concrete strength shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172. Each cylinder shall be dated, given a number, point in structure from which sample was obtained, mix design number, mix design strength and result of accompanying slump test noted.
 - 2. Separate tests of molded concrete cylinders obtained at same place and time shall be made at age of three days, seven days, and 28 days. A strength test shall be the average of the compressive strength of two cylinders, obtained from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f_c .
 - 3. Test cylinders shall be prepared at the Project site and stored in testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- B. Core Test: At request of the Architect, cores of hardened concrete shall be cut from portions of hydrated structures for testing, in accordance with CBC and ASTM C42.
 - 1. Provide 4 inch diameter cores at representative places throughout the structure as designated by the Architect.
 - 2. In general, provide sufficient cores to represent concrete placed with at least one core for each 4,000 square feet of building area, and at least 3 cores total for each Project.
 - 3. Where cores have been removed, fill voids with drypack, and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.
- C. Concrete Consistency: Measure consistency according to ASTM C143. Test twice each day or partial day's run of the mixer.
- D. Adjustment of Mix: If the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of Work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, falls below minimum 28 days compressive strength specified or indicated, adjust mix design for remaining portion of construction so that resulting concrete meets minimum strength requirements.
- E. Air Content Testing: Measure in accordance to ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, for each composite sample taken in accordance to ASTM C172.

- F. Defective Concrete:
 - 1. Should strength of any grade of concrete, for any portion of Work indicated by tests of molded cylinders and core tests, fall below minimum 28 days strength specified or indicated, concrete will be deemed defective Work and shall be replaced or adequately strengthened in a manner acceptable to the Architect and DSA.
 - 2. Concrete Work that is not formed as indicated, is not true within 1/250 of span, not true to intended alignment, not plumb or level where so intended, not true to intended grades and levels, contains sawdust shavings, wood or embedded debris, or does not fully conform to Contract provisions, shall be deemed to be defective Work and shall be removed and replaced.
 - G. Concrete for Equipment Pads, Mechanical and Electrical Work: Unless otherwise indicated, strength shall have a minimum $f'c = 3,000$ psi. Exposed concrete shall be provided with a hand trowel finish with radius corners and edges. Form and place concrete where necessary as described in Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming and Accessories, and reinforced as described in Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing. Calcium chloride shall not be furnished in any concrete mix provided for the installation of underground electrical conduits. For concrete encasement of more than one conduit, furnish 3/4 inch maximum aggregate.
- 3.8 CLEAN UP
- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.
- 3.9 PROTECTION
- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 044313 - ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stone masonry adhered to concrete backup.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Samples:

1. For each stone type indicated.
2. For each color of mortar required.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ-BASED STONE

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C 616/C 616M, Classification I Sandstone.

B. Varieties: Subject to compliance with requirements, available stone varieties that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anacapa Sandstone
2. Santa Barbara Sandstone

3. Local stone

C. Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Stonehouse Architectural Products
2. Stoneyard Building Materials
3. Or equal

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; natural color as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement, hydrated lime, and mortar pigments. Mix shall produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C 144 and as follows:

1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
2. Colored Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Weep Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter.
2. Mesh Weep Holes: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full width of head joint and 2 inches (50 mm) high by thickness of stone masonry; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

2.4 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from stone masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and stone producer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Dominion Restoration Products.
 - c. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - d. Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - e. Prosoco, Inc.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, split or select stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings and pattern specified in "Setting Stone Masonry" Article.
- B. Thickness of Stone: Provide thickness indicated.
- C. Shape stone for type of masonry (pattern) as follows:
 1. Grouted Uncoursed Rubble Masonry.
- D. Finish exposed stone faces and edges to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.
 1. Finish: Mixed split face and rock face (pitched face).
 - a. Provide smooth face at hand rails only, as indicated.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Stone Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
 1. Mortar for Setting Stone: Type S.
- C. Cement-Paste Bond Coat: Mix either neat cement and water or cement, sand, and water to a consistency similar to that of thick cream.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products].
 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING STONE MASONRY

- A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.
- B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.
- A. Arrange stones in a roughly coursed rubble pattern with joint widths within tolerances indicated. Insert small stones into spaces between larger stones as needed to produce joints as uniform in width as practical.
- B. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance that matches existing adjacent stone veneer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

- A. Coat backs of stone units and face of masonry backup with cement-paste bond coat, then butter both surfaces with setting mortar. Use sufficient setting mortar, so a slight excess will be forced out the edges of stone units as they are set. Tap units into place, completely filling space between units and masonry backup.
- B. Tool the mortar joint with a round jointer when the mortar is thumbprint hard.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before cleaning stone masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with a liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean stone masonry with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

- A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.
- B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including mortar and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
 2. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in greatest dimension.
 3. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 044313

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 055213 - PIPE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- E. Access Compliance:

1. The top of handrail grasping surface shall be mounted between 34" to 38" above the nosing of the treads or the ramp surface. CBC Section 11B-505.4.
2. The hand grip portion of handrails for stairs and ramps shall not be less than 1-1/4" nor more than 1-1/2" in cross-sectional nominal dimension or a shape providing an equivalent gripping surface. Handrail projecting from a wall shall have a space of 1-1/2" (38mm) between the wall and the handrail. The maximum projection of handrails into the required clear width of a ramp at the handrail height shall be 3-1/2" on each side. CBC Sections 11B-505.7, 11B-505.5 and 11B-405.5.
3. All surfaces and welded joints of the grip portion of handrails shall be ground smooth with no sharp corners. Gripping surfaces (top or sides) shall be uninterrupted by newel posts, other construction elements or obstructions. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8".
4. Any wall or other surface adjacent to handrail shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. CBC Section 11B-505.8.
5. Wheel guide rails or guide curbs shall provide a continuous and uninterrupted barrier along the length of ramp. CBC Section 11B-405.9 and Figure 11B-405.9.2.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 2. Railing brackets.
 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes on stainless steel.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 2. Fittings and brackets.
 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of finishing and connecting members at intersections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
 - c. Approved Equal.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
 - 2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
 - 3. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
 - 4. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel or stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel or stainless-steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
 - 1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.
- R. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 4. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal or removable sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of the following species:
1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 4. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Other Framing: No. 2 grade of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
 4. Grounds.
 5. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.

2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 3. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 4. Northern species; NLGA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:
1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 2. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 3. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners[with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the California Building Code Volume 2.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation).

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 2. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related sections
 - 1. Specification Section 321313 Concrete Paving for expansion joint sealants in concrete walking surfaces.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior standard steel doors.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal door in existing frame. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing in existing frame.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal doors vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Ceco Door (Assa Abloy)
- B. Curries Company (Assa Abloy)
- C. Steel Craft (Allegion)
- D. Or Equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.16 W/K x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Heavy-Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors".

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's maintenance staff.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's maintenance team representative.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
 1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed product, in each finish specified.
 1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch (51-by-102-mm) Samples for sheet and 4-inch (102-mm) long Samples for other products.
 - a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
 2. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.
- E. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- F. Keying Schedule: Prepared by the Owner's maintenance team representative under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying

instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - 1. Complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide the Owner's standard mechanical hardware and accessories or mechanical hardware and accessories compatible with the Owner's standard.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with California Building Code Chapter 11B.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
 - 5. Operable hardware mounted between 38" and 44" from finished floor.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
 - 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Standard Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. Ives (IV).
 - c. McKinney Products (MK).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) year experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
 - 1. Facility Standard:
 - a. Schlage (SC).
- B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.

2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- C. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3)
- D. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- E. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 LATCHES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 3. Facility Standard:
 - a. Schlage (SC) – ND Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip 7/8" LTC Strikes: For locks used with door pair equipped with over-lapping astragal.
 2. Wood Frames Strikes: Extended lip to clear applied wood trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing, with extended lip for applied trim.
 4. Hollow Metal Frames Strikes: Wrought box, 4-7/8" x 1-1/4" lip.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 2. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.

3. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized smooth covers (without grooves) and include installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with CBC Chapter 11B.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable back-check, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Facility Standard:
 - a. LCN (LCN) - 4010 Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick.
4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes (CSK) and four beveled edges (4BE).
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2. Zero (ZE).

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Installation height shall comply with CBC Chapter 11B "Accessibility" with operable hardware mounted between 38" and 44" from finished floor.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30

inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. RO - Rockwood
2. SC - Schlage
3. LCN - LCN
4. TC - Trimco
5. MK - McKinney
6. PE - Pemko

Set: 1.0

Description: Exterior Metal Door Restroom

3 Hinge	T4A3386 NRP 5" x 4-1/2"	630	MK
1 Cylinder	ND95CD	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	4010	690	LCN
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high 4BE CSK	630	RO
1 Door Stop	1209HAHO	630	TR
1 Threshold	2727	A	PE
1 Gasketing	332DS TKSP8		PE
1 Sweep	29326DNB TKSP8		PE

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 090190.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance repainting as follows:
 - 1. Patching substrates.
 - 2. Repainting.
 - a. Concrete
 - b. Metal, galvanized and ungalvanized
 - c. Wood, dimensional and panel
 - d. Portland cement plaster (stucco)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each pattern, color, and gloss.
 - 1. Label each Sample for location and application.

- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each MPI-product category specified in paint systems, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Color Matching Certificate: For computer-matched colors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).
- C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts (15 L) of warm water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
- D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup (80 mL) of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart (1 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts (3 L) of warm water.
- E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.
- F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation, also called "naval jelly," for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

2.2 PAINT REMOVERS

- A. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: Match District-standard paint manufacturer and Campus-standard.

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

2.5 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Primers and Sealers:

1. Primer Sealer, Latex, Alkalai Resistant, Exterior: **MPI #3.**
2. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: **MPI #39.**
3. Primer, Latex, for Interior Plaster: **MPI #50.**

- B. Metal Primers:

1. Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant: **MPI #23.**
2. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: **MPI #107.**
3. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: **MPI #134.**

- C. Wood Primers:

1. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: **MPI #6.**

- D. Water-Based Paints:

1. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Levels 3-4): **MPI #15.**
2. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #52.**
3. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3): **MPI #145.**

2.6 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated from weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

- B. Metal-Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated from corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.
- C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

- A. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:
 - 1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
 - 2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
 - 3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.
- B. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.
- C. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:
 - 1. Concrete or Fiber Cement: **12** percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): **12** percent.
 - 3. Portland Cement Plaster: **12** percent.
 - 4. Wood: **15** percent.
- C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

3.3 PREPARATORY CLEANING

- A. General: Use the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.
- B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.
- C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.
- D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.
- E. Chemical Rust Removal:
 - 1. Remove loose rust scale with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning.
 - 2. Apply rust remover with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 3. Allow rust remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing. Do not allow extended dwell time.
 - 4. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags, or clean with method recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove residue.
 - 5. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
 - 6. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.
- F. Mechanical Rust Removal:
 - 1. Remove rust with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
 - 2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
 - 3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
 - 4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. General: Remove paint where existing paint adherence or surface integrity has failed. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.
 - 1. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.

- a. Metal Substrates: If using wire brushes on metal, use brushes of same metal composition as metal being treated.
 - b. Wood Substrates: Do not use wire brushes.
2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.
- a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
 - c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
 - d. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F (60 and 71 deg C) at flow rates indicated.
- B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.
- C. Paint Removal with Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover:
1. Apply thick coating of paint remover to dry, painted surface with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paintbrush. Apply in one or two coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
 3. Rinse with water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
 4. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
 5. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.

3.5 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

- A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.
- B. Wood Substrate:
1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
 2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.
- C. Cementitious Material Substrate:

1. General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

D. Metal Substrate:

1. Preparation: Treat repair locations by wire-brushing and solvent cleaning. Use chemical or mechanical rust removal method to clean off rust.
2. Defects in Metal Surfaces: Repair non-load-bearing defects in existing metal surfaces, including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) deep or 1/2 inch (13 mm) across and all holes and cracks by filling with metal-patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove burrs and protruding fasteners.
3. Priming: Prime iron and steel surfaces immediately after repair to prevent flash rusting. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work.
4. Window:
 - a. Preparation: Where existing steel windows use glazing putty, repair damaged, cracking or loose glazing putty and replace with new and allow to cure before painting. Establish a clean edge before repainting. Where excess paint has been previously applied onto glass, remove existing excess paint to edge of glazing putty.

3.6 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.
- B. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.
- C. Metal Substrate: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges before applying full coat. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work. Tint stripe coat different than the main coating and apply with brush.
- D. Blending Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.
- E. Windows with Glazing putty: Apply paint over glazing putty and onto glass 1/8" to form a straight line and seal the glazing from moisture infiltration.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage paint-remover manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.9 SURFACE-PREPARATION SCHEDULE

- A. General: Before painting, prepare surfaces for painting according to applicable requirements specified in this schedule.
 - 1. Examine surfaces to evaluate each surface condition according to paragraphs below.
 - 2. Where existing degree of soiling prevents examination, preclean surface and allow it to dry before making an evaluation.
 - 3. Repair substrate defects according to "Substrate Repair" Article.
- B. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 0 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Existing paint film in good condition and tightly adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Not required.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Roughen or degloss cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 1 Degree of Surface Degradation:
 - 1. Surface Condition: Paint film cracked or broken but adhered.
 - 2. Paint Removal: Scrape by hand-tool cleaning methods to remove loose paint until only tightly adhered paint remains.
 - 3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Roughen, degloss, and sand the cleaned surfaces to ensure paint adhesion and a smooth finish according to paint manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 2 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film loose, flaking, or peeling.
2. Paint Removal: Remove loose, flaking, or peeling paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods.
3. Preparation for Painting: Wash surface by detergent cleaning; use solvent cleaning where needed. Use other cleaning methods for small areas of bare substrate if required. Sand surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges. Prepare bare cleaned surface to be painted according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

E. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 3 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Paint film severely deteriorated.
2. Paint Removal: Completely remove paint film by hand-tool or chemical paint-removal methods. Remove rust.
3. Preparation for Painting: Prepare bare cleaned surface according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials.

F. Surface Preparation for MPI DSD 4 Degree of Surface Degradation:

1. Surface Condition: Missing material, small holes and openings, and deteriorated or corroded substrate.
2. Substrate Preparation: Repair, replace, and treat substrate according to "Substrate Repair" Article.
3. Preparation for Painting: Sand substrate surfaces to smooth remaining paint film edges and prepare according to paint manufacturer's written instructions for substrate construction materials. Remove rust.
4. Painting: Paint as required for MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation.

3.10 EXTERIOR MAINTENANCE REPAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Cementitious Substrates Vertical:

1. Latex System: **MPI REX 3.2** system:
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Alkalai Resistant, Water Based, **MPI #3**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Alkalai Resistant, Water Based, **MPI #3**.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.

B. Ferrous Metal Substrates::

1. Latex System: **MPI REX 5.1** system over a transition coat where required.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based, **MPI #107**.

- c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based, **MPI #107**.
- d. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, exterior, matching topcoat.
- a. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.
- b. Color: Match existing colors.

C. Galvanized Ferrous Metal Substrates::

- 1. Latex System: **MPI REX 5.3** system over a transition coat where required.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Galvanized, Water Based, **MPI #134**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Galvanized, Water Based, **MPI #134**.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - a. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.
 - b. Color: Match existing colors.

D. Wood Paneling and Plywood:

- 1. Latex System: **MPI REX 6.4** system.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood, **MPI #6**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood, **MPI #6**.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - a. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.
 - b. Color: Match colors indicated on Drawings.

E. Dimensional Wood:

- 1. Latex System: **MPI REX 6.3A** system.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood, **MPI #6**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood, **MPI #6**.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.
 - f. Color: Match existing colors.

F. Portland Cement Plaster:

- 1. Latex System: **MPI REX 9.1** system:
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.

- b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Alkalai Resistant, Water Based, **MPI #3**.
- c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Alkalai Resistant, Water Based, **MPI #3**.
- d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- a. Topcoat: Latex, Exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #15**.
- b. Color: Match existing colors.

3.11 INTERIOR MAINTENANCE REPAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Color: Match District Standard.

B. Ferrous Metal Substrates:

- 1. Latex System: **MPI RIN 5.1N** system.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant, **MPI #23**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant, **MPI #23**.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.

C. Wood Paneling:

- 1. Low-Odor Latex System over Latex Primer: **MPI RIN 6.4D** system.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood, **MPI #39**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood, **MPI #39**.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #145**.
 - e. Color: Match District Standard.

D. Plaster:

- 1. Low-Odor Latex System over Waterborne Primer: **MPI RIN 9.2M** system.
 - a. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 1 degree of surface degradation, touch up with topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 2 degree of surface degradation, spot prime with Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior, **MPI #50**.
 - c. Prime Coat: For MPI DSD 3 degree of surface degradation, fully prime coat with Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior, **MPI #50**.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #145**.
 - e. Color: Match existing colors.

END OF SECTION 090190.52

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related requirements:

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior vertical plasterwork.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Interior Plasterwork: Maintain room temperatures at greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for at least 48 hours before plaster application, and continuously during and after application.
 - 1. Avoid conditions that result in plaster drying out during curing period. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.

2. Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).
- B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade D, Style 2 vapor-permeable paper.
1. Provide paper-backed lath unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Metal Accessories:
1. Foundation Weep Screenshot: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 2. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
 3. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
 4. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
 5. Casing Beads: Fabricated from [zinc] [or] [zinc-coated (galvanized) steel]; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
 6. Control Joints: Fabricated from [zinc] [or] [zinc-coated (galvanized) steel]; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C 1063.
- E. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
 - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
- D. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.
 - 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mixes:
 - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1/2 to 1-1/4 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
 - b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1/2 to 1-1/4 parts lime parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.
- C. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1-1/2 to 2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
- D. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes: For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.
 - 1. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
 - 1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
 - 2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Locate as approved by Architect for visual effect, to replicate existing conditions.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
 - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
 - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
 - 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

- B. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement mixes.
- C. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide float finish to match existing adjacent plaster finish to remain.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Tile backing panels.
- 3. Texture finishes.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated else 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
 - 1. Core: As indicated, else 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) abuse resistant.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. **Surfacing: Coated fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.**
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 4. **Microbial Growth Resistance: ASTM D6329, will not support microbial growth.**
 - 5. **Permeance: ASTM E96, not more than 1.0 perms when tiled.**

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- D. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

2.9 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Aggregate Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, aggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.
 - 1. Texture: Light spatter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surface where indicated.
 3. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile]. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile or acoustical panels.
 - 3. Level 3: In maintenance and mechanical or electrical rooms.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches (300 mm) square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type (CT-1): Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Daltile. (Basis of Design)

- c. Jeffrey Court Inc.
 - d. Or Equal.
 2. Basis of Design Product: Keystones by DalTile.
 3. Composition: Porcelain
 4. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 5. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 6. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 7. Surface: Slip resistant, with abrasive admixture.
 8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 9. Module Size: 2” Hexagon Tile
 10. Tile Color and Pattern: DP6006
 - a. Primary Color: Artic White D617
 - b. Accent Color: Black D311
 11. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Tile Type (CT-2): Glazed wall tile
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Daltile. (Basis of Design)
 - c. Jeffrey Court Inc.
 - d. Or Equal.
 2. Basis of Design Product: Matte by Daltile
 3. Module Size: 4 by 4 inches
 4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 6. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges.
 7. Finish: Semimat, gloss.
 8. Tile Color and Pattern:
 - a. Pattern: Alternating Horizontal Stripes Stacked Bond.
 - 1) Pearl White matte 0790
 - 2) Arctic White semi-gloss 0190
 9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 10. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
 11. Trim Units: Arctic White matte 0790. Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Coved, module size 4 by 4 inches
 - b. Base for Thinset Mortar Installations: Straight, module size 4 by 4 inches
 - c. Wainscot Cap for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose cap, module size 4 by 4 inches
 - d. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 4 by 4 inches
 - e. External Corners for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose shape with radius of at least 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - g. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of **10** according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 - 1. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
- C. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 - 1. Wall: Unsanded grout.
 - 2. Floor: Sanded grout.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

- C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. 1/8 inch (6.4 mm).
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation **T1**: TCNA F112 and ANSI A108.1B; cement mortar bed (thickset) bonded to concrete.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: **CT-1**.
 - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Standard dry-set mortar.

- c. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Existing Cementitious Plaster or Concrete **T2A**:
- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: **TCNA W223**; organic adhesive.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT-2.
 - b. Grout: **Standard unsanded cement** grout.
- C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring and new Gypsum Board **T2B**:
- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: **TCNA W245**; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: **CT-2**.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 102113 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
 - 2. Section 102800 "Toilet Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show locations of floor drains.
 - 5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

- 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

- E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Door Hinges: One hinge with associated fasteners.
 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper with associated fasteners.
 3. Door Bumper: One door bumper with associated fasteners.
 4. Door Pull: One door pull with associated fasteners.
 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer's standard 1 year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in California Building Code Chapter 11 B for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. District Standard: Bobrick DuraLine Series

- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

1. Design Type:
 - a. Standard Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 58 inches (147 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 - b. Maximum Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 72 inches (183 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 4 inches (10 cm).
2. Privacy Style Partitions: No sightlines with gap-free interlocking doors and stiles routed 0.300 inches (7.6 mm) from the edge to allow for 0.175 inch (4.4 mm) overlap to prevent line-of-sight into the toilet compartment. Privacy strips fastened or adhered onto the partition material are not acceptable.
3. Mounting:
 - a. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch (1.65 mm) thick with anti-grip profile.
 - 1) Stile Maximum Height: 83 inches (211 cm).

- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

1. Screen Height: 42 inches (107 cm) with 18 inches (46 cm) floor clearance.

- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges and no-sightline system. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick panels and screens.

1. Composition: Dyes, organic fibrous material, and polycarbonate/phenolic resins.
2. Surface Treatment: Non-ghosting, graffiti resistant surface integrally bonded to core through a manufacturing steps requiring thermal and mechanical pressure.
3. Edges: Black.
4. Color:
 - a. Arborite Blackstone P500-CA

- E. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.

1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

- F. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- G. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel with satin finish.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 - a. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 5. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
 - 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with California Building Code Chapter 11B. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.
 - 1. Hardware secured to door and stile by through-bolted, theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners secured directly into core not acceptable.
 - 2. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb (680 kg) per insert.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.
- D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B 455.

- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- F. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

1. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.
2. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION 102113.17

SECTION 102800 - WASHROOM AND CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Washroom accessories as scheduled in this Section and as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Custodial accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry, coordination with blocking.
- B. Section 093113 - Tiling, coordination with layout and installation.
- C. Section 102113 - Toilet Compartments, coordination with accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets for each product specified, including the following:
 - 1. Installation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - 4. Replacement parts information.
- B. Schedule: Submit a toilet accessory schedule, indicating the type and quantity to be installed in each washroom. Use room numbers as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to California Building Code Chapter 11B requirements as applicable.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Washroom Accessories: Manufacturer's standard 1 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Products: Based on the quality and performance requirements of the project, specifications are based on the products of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. www.bobrick.com unless noted otherwise.
- B. District Standard:
 - 1. Paper Towel Dispenser: Kimberly-Clark
 - 2. Hand Soap Dispenser: Waxie

2.2 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. Multiple-Use Washroom, Standard Duty:
 - 1. TA-1: B-5806 Series Concealed Mounting Grab Bar – 1-1/4 inch diameter.
 - 2. TA-3: B-2888 ClassicSeries Surface-Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser.
TA-3A: B-3888 ClassicSeries Recessed Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser at accessible restroom stalls.
 - 3. TA-4.1: Kimberly-Clark 34364 MOD MANUAL SMOKE TOWEL DISPENSER
 - 4. TA-4.2: B-3644 ClassicSeries Recessed Waste Receptacle with 3944-134 LinerMate Accessory.
 - 5. TA-5: Waxie 380107 Select Locking Manual Wall-Mounted Foam Handwash Dispenser Black.
 - 6. TA-6: B-233: Series Clothes Hook. One per compartment. Mount on door within reach ranges as indicated.
 - 7. TA-7: B-254 ClassicSeries Surface-Mounted Sanitary Napkin Waste Receptacle. One per compartment. Mount on side of compartment within reach ranges as indicated.
 - 8. TA-8: B-221 Surface Mounted Seat-Cover Dispenser

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
 - 1. Verify blocking has been installed properly.
 - 2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for backing and proper support.
 - 4. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
 - 5. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
 - 6. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
 - 7. Test for proper operation.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings using methods acceptable to the manufacturer.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 102800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes flagpoles made from aluminum.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpoles.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design flagpole assemblies.
- B. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location is 85.
 - a. 110 max. wind speed requirement with nylon flag.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from one-piece seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
 - 1. [American](#) Flag Pole
 - 2. Ewing Flagpoles
 - 3. Pole-Tech Company
 - 4. Or equal.
- B. Exposed Height: 35 feet (11 m).
- C. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: Made from aluminum **with finish matching flagpole** for anchor-bolt mounting; furnish with anchor bolts.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
 - 1. 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) spun aluminum with gold anodic finish.
- B. Internal Halyard, Winch System: Manually operated winch with control stop device and removable handle, stainless-steel cable halyard, and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete.
- B. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- C. Place anchor bolts in concrete at depth indicated and according to shop drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Baseplate: Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.
- C. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets and bases securely to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 107516

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to the general requirements.
- B. Plumbing work includes the following: furnish and install all piping and plumbing fixtures shown on the plumbing, mechanical, architectural, and civil engineering drawings and described in these specifications. In connection with this work, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said systems properly and safely operable, including, but not limited to, mounting hardware, framing, insulation, valves, flashing, cleanouts, cutting, concrete coring and cutting, patching, and fixture insulation. Obtain approved inspections for all installations from DSA.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install work in phases to accommodate District's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, Civil, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.
- B. Provide and install temporary sewer, water, and natural gas piping as required to accommodate the Owner's schedule and to maintain utility services at all times to all occupied buildings during construction project.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the District's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
- B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 - Plumbing.
 - 2. Division 23 - Mechanical.
 - 3. Project Drawings.

- C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Architect and Engineer.
- E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed: “Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.”
- F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.
- G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.
- H. Submittals shall have Table of Contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2016 California Building Code.
- B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2016 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.
- C. Plumbing: Conform to 2016 California Plumbing Code.
- D. Mechanical: Conform to 2016 California Mechanical Code.
- E. Electrical: Conform to 2016 California Electrical Code.
- F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.
- G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

- C. Piping Locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes.
- D. Construction Observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, Contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of Contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.
- E. Scaling of Drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime Contractor shall request in writing that the Architect or the Engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.
- F. Do not install pipes above electrical room.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.
- B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workmen, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.
- C. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power-using equipment shall meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.
- D. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 standard code for pressure piping and the American Welding Society – Welding Handbook. Welding shall also comply with Division of the State Architect and structural plan requirements for materials, procedures, qualifications, and inspections.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, the contractor shall immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.
- B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and the sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be

issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award, and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

- D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word “may” or “option”.
- E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

1.9 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.
- B. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.
- C. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.
- D. Protect materials stored at site and installed from damage.
Verify dimensions of equipment and fixtures prior to ordering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.
- B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.
- C. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements.
- D. Install all equipment to permit proper service of equipment. Arrange pipes, ducts, conduits, etc to allow accessibility to equipment.
- E. Do not install equipment, pipes, or ducts above electrical room
- F. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at height shown on architectural drawings. Report any discrepancies or layout issues to Architect promptly.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.
- C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.
- D. Provide access doors as required to allow service and accessibility to valves, dampers, coils, etc. Install fire rated access doors in rated assemblies. Coordinate with framing and ceiling contractors.
- E. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of pipes, ducts, and conduits that pass through structural masonry and concrete walls, roofs, floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each item passing through the building elements. See structural drawings for further details.
- F. Install UL Approved firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, etc which pass through rated walls, partitions, and floors in strict accordance with manufacturer's listing and element rating.

3.3 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. Provide two copies of all operating and maintenance manuals to owner. Include parts lists and suppliers' names and phone numbers.
- B. Provide four hours of training to the owner for the proper operation (start-up, operation, and shutdown) and servicing of the installed equipment. Provide three weeks notice to the owner, architect and engineer of the date of the training. Arrange for subcontractors to attend and participate where applicable.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.
- B. Show any changes to specified equipment such as manufacturer, voltage, model number, capacity, etc. on record drawings.
- C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220510 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, notes, and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings for domestic water, waste, & vent.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Supply tubes.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASTM A47 - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- E. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- F. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- G. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.
- H. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- I. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- J. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- K. ASTM D1785 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- L. ASTM D2241 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- M. ASTM D2466 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- N. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

- O. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- P. ASTM D3034 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Sewer Pipe SDR-35.
- Q. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- R. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- S. ASTM D2513 - SDR11.5 Polyethylene Gas Pipe.
- T. ASTM D1784 – Low Extractable Polyvinyl Chloride for filtered water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Piping and fittings.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Supply tubes.
- B. Project Record Documents
 - 1. Submit the following:
 - 2. Record actual locations of valves and piping.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1. Submit the following:
 - 2. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with 2016 California plumbing code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L water tube, drawn temper. US – Manufactured.
 - 1. Wrought-copper solder-joint fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings, with lead-free solder. US – Manufactured.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BELOW GRADE

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K water tube, annealed temper. US – Manufactured.
 - 1. Copper solder-joint fitting: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings. No joints under slabs. US – Manufactured.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- A. Within the building and out 5 feet
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron pipe and fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 of US manufacture.
 - 2. Standard shielded couplings, stainless steel: CISPI 310, NSF-certified.
 - 3. Heavy-duty couplings, stainless steel: ASTM C564, NSF - certified. Use four-band clamps at all sanitary waste piping greater than 2”.
 - 4. All cast-iron pipe and fittings and couplings shall be manufactured in the U.S.
 - 5. Minimum slope ¼” per foot to drain with no bellies in piping.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons for water and waste piping penetrations.
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: Brasscraft.
 - 2. Description: chrome-plated cast brass with set screws.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts for waste piping.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith
 - b. Zurn.
2. Description: cast-iron with threaded bronze plug. 18 gage stainless cover with vandal-proof screws for wall cleanout. Polished brass non-slip cover for floor cleanout.

2.6 SUPPLY TUBES

A. Supply tubes:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Brasscraft.
 - b. No-Burst.
2. Description: braided stainless steel, ½" FIP x ½" compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 30 inch of cover. Exception: Localized areas may be 18" deep to accommodate existing conditions.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- K. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- L. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
- M. Excavate in accordance with this Section for work of this Section.
- N. Backfill in accordance with this Section for work of this Section.
- O. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- Q. **Underground Alert:** Before laying out piping and performing trenching, contractor shall determine locations of existing underground utilities. Contact "Dig Alert / Underground Service Alert of Southern California" - 1-800-422-4133. Contractor shall also contact District's representative to ascertain locations of underground piping and other conditions affecting trenching, and shall perform testing and subsurface exploration as necessary to locate utilities. Do not perform trenching until all utilities have been located and marked.
- R. **Trenching:** material shall be excavated from trenches and piled adjacent to the trench. Material shall be piled in such a manner that will cause a minimum of inconvenience to public travel. All rock, boulders, and stones shall be removed to provide a minimum clearance of six (6) inches under and around pipes. Excavations shall be kept free of water. Trenches shall be dug to true and smooth bottom grades and in accordance with the lines indicated on drawings and as directed. Trench widths shall not exceed 30 inches or 1.5 times outside diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches whichever is greater. Minimum trench width shall be the outside diameter of pipe installed plus 12 inches. Depth of trenching for water and gas piping shall be such as to give a minimum cover of 18 inches over the top of the pipe. Deeper excavation may be required due to localized breaks in grade, or to install the new piping under existing culverts or other utilities where necessary. Trenching for sewers and drains shall be of sufficient width to permit proper jointing of the pipe and backfilling of material along the sides of the pipe. Trench width at the surface of the ground shall be kept to the minimum amount necessary to install the pipe in a safe manner. Trenches shall be excavated below the barrel of the pipe a sufficient distance to provide for bedding material where the trench bottom is in a material which is unsuitable for foundation or which will make it difficult to obtain uniform bearing for the pipe. Such material shall be removed and a stable foundation provided. This shall include the preparation of the native trench bottom and/or the top of the foundation material to a uniform grade so that the entire

length of pipe rests firmly on a suitable properly compacted material (sand or gravel required). Gravel to be used for foundation purposes shall be of a type and gradation to provide a solid compact bedding in the trench.

- S. Backfill: Contractor shall complete bedding and then backfill to 6 inches over the top of the pipe with sand before starting backfilling operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the pipe from damage, movement and shifting. Compaction equipment used above the pipe zone shall be of a type that does not injure the pipe. Where original excavated material is unsuitable for trench backfill, backfill gravel shall be placed. Unsuitable material shall be removed to a disposal area. Wherever a trench is excavated in a paved roadway, sidewalk or other area where minor settlements would be detrimental and where native excavated material is not suitable for compaction as backfill, trench shall be backfilled with backfill gravel. Warning tape markers and tracer wires shall be installed during backfill operations. When working in an existing traveled roadway, restoration and compaction shall be achieved as the trench is backfilled so as to maintain traffic. Provide temporary, traffic-bearing steel plates over excavations in public rights-of-way, if backfilling and re-paving cannot be accomplished before end of work period. Trench backfill under roadway shall be mechanically compacted to 95 percent of maximum density except for trenches over 8 feet in depth. In any trench in which 95 percent density cannot be achieved with existing backfill, the top 4 feet shall be replaced with backfill gravel mechanically compacted to 95%. The method of compaction shall be at contractor's option, unless excavation permit requires a specific type. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper size and type of compaction equipment and select the proper method of utilizing said equipment to attain the required compaction density. Compaction by water jetting will not be permitted. Where backfill is required to be certified, compliance shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the governing authority. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction work is performed.
- T. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and UBC requirements.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- B. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

END OF SECTION 220510

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Brass angle stops.
3. Hydrants.
4. Hose Bibbs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Lead Content: Comply with State of California laws SB1334.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Lead-free, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC. S-685-80-LF to 2”;
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Sweat.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRASS ANGLE STOPS

A. Brass angle stops, heavy pattern.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucet.
2. Description: heavy pattern, angle, ½” FIP inlet x ½” FIP outlet, loose key.
3. Lead-free compliant.

2.4 HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants

1. Manufacturer: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith.
 - b. Zurn.
 - c. Woodford.
2. Lead-free compliant.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose bibbs

1. Manufacturer: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucet.
 - b. Woodford.
2. Lead-free compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

- A. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, 2" and Smaller: Soldered ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, 2-1/2" to NPS 4". Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2" and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2" TO 4". Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 6. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

END OF SECTION 220523

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment supports shall be capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is "AA."
- C. All exterior steel support components shall be hot-dipped galvanized. All welds shall be ground smooth and painted with three coats of zinc-rich paint.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Mechanical fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 5. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 6. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

7. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Tolco; a division of Cooper Industries
4. Unistrut
5. Superstrut

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Hot dipped.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- c. Tolco; a division of Cooper Industries.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated. Exterior components shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- E. Provide submittal.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated (interior use) Type 304 stainless steel (exterior use), for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Anchor must have ICC report. Provide report with submittal and one copy to the inspector. See State Architect Requirements for testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Or equal.
 - C. Pre- placed concrete inserts
 - 2. Manufacturers:

- a. Tolco; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. or equal.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. See plans for details.
- B. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- C. No piping supports shall be mounted directly on roof membrane.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment. Pipe support and attachment to structure shall be per DSA approved plans.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .

2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 6. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 8. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.\
 2. Steel bolts with nylon lock nuts and washers
 3. Lagscrews
 4. Simpson SDS Screws
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors or inserts instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- N. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install concrete inserts prior to concrete placement per manufacturer's listing.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Provide 16 gauge sheet metal backing at needed to support equipment and fixture.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING & PERSONNEL PROTECTION

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1/2 inches below nut.
- C. Provide personnel protection at mechanical rooms, equipment areas and any equipment maintenance area from strut and threaded rods ends. Install soft protective materials to prevent skin and skull injuries. Install protection as soon as practicable after installation.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Warning signs and labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Stencils.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8" inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black
- C. Background Color: White

- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each water heater and pumps.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Blue (Cold) Red (Hot).
2. Gas Piping
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following plumbing fixtures, equipment, and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Water closets.
6. Lavatories.
7. Hydrants.
8. Access doors.
9. Floor drains.
10. Trap primers.
11. Water hammer arrestors.
12. Drinking Fountains.

- B. Related requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management".
2. Division 10 Section "Toilet Compartments".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Accessible Plumbing Fixture Regulatory Requirements: Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of the 2016 CBC.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in 2016 CEC, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 3. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
6. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
7. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub and shower faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
3. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
6. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
2. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Provide two repair kits for each type faucet & flushometer except for the mop sink faucet.
2. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucet.
 - b. Comply with California AB 1953 non lead requirements.
 - c. 4 inch on center, 0.5 GPM spray head, metering faucet.

2.2 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sloan
2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, 1.28 gallons per flush for toilets; 1/8 gallon per flush for urinals; control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
2. Description: Extra heavy duty solid plastic.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.5 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. American Standard “Madera”.
2. Description: Floor-mounted, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: One piece.
 - 1). Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2). Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush (4.8 L/flush).

2.6 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. American Standard.
2. Description: vitreous-china fixture.
 - a. Type: Wall Mount
 - b. Faucet Hole Punching: 4-inch (102-mm) centers.
 - c. Color: White.
 - d. With strainers, tailpieces, traps and insulation.

2.7 HYDRANTS

- A. Exposed hydrant with key and backflow preventer.
- B. Concealed hydrant with key.
- C. Manufacturers: See Fixture Schedule on plans.

2.8 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Stainless steel, locking, fire-rated in rated assemblies.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. J.R. Smith.
 - 2. Or equal.
- C. Access door schedule:
 - 1. Restroom shut-off valve – 14”x 14” minimum.
 - 2. Floor drain trap primer and water hammer arrestor – 12” x 12” minimum.

2.9 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith.
 - b. Zurn.
 - 2. Description: cast iron body, square non-slip bronze grate, adjustable, with trap primer connection.

2.10 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Trap Primers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. JR Smith.
 - 2. Description: with distribution unit. Behind J.R. Smith 4730-UNB stainless access panel.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith.
 - b. Zurn.
 - 2. Description: behind J.R. Smith 4730-UNB stainless access panel.

2.12 DRINKING FOUNTAIN

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Haws

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

- K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- N. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- R. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
- S. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- T. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- U. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230000 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to the General Requirements.
- B. Mechanical work includes the following: furnish and install all mechanical equipment shown on the mechanical, plumbing, architectural, electrical, and civil engineering drawings and described in these specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install, make operable, and test all mechanical equipment shown on the plans. In connection therewith, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said equipment properly and safely operable, including but not limited to, mounting hardware and framing, insulation, vibration control devices, duct systems, flashing, piping, valves, systems, energy management systems, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, Civil, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
- B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 - Mechanical.
 - 2. Project Drawings
- C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Submittals shall be specific to the fixtures/device/unit being submitted; the data shall be highlighted or marked so as to be quite clear as to the fixtures/devices/units that shall be provided.

- D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer.
- E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed. "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."
- F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.
- G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.
- H. Submittals shall have table of contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2016 California Building Code.
- B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2016 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.
- C. Plumbing: Conform to 2016 California Plumbing Code.
- D. Mechanical: Conform to 2016 California Mechanical Code.
- E. Electrical: Conform to 2016 California Electrical Code.
- F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.
- G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.
- C. Piping locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance

with codes. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

- D. Construction observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.
- E. Scaling of drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.
- F. As equal: For an item to be substituted "as equal" the contractor must provide to the engineer a complete submittal no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall be responsible for any cost associated with the change including architectural design, mechanical, structural and electrical engineering and changes in any element of the building.
- G. Unit and duct locations: Heating and air conditioning unit and duct locations shown are approximate only. Contractor shall verify locations of all structural members, other trades, and existing conditions in the field, and locate units and ductwork to avoid interference. All clearances required by unit manufacturer shall be maintained. Entire installation shall be in accordance with codes and the recommended installation procedures published by the manufacturers. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets and transitions required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.
- B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.
- C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.
- D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.
- E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.
- F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment

shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.
- B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.
- D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".
- E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

1.9 REMODEL CONTRACT

- A. This is a remodel project. Contractor shall familiarize themselves with the existing plans and conditions at the site prior to bidding the project. Existing plans are available upon request.

PART 2 – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.
- B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.

- C. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements, per DSA approved plans.
- D. Install all equipment to permit proper service of equipment. Arrange pipes, ducts, conduits, etc to allow accessibility to equipment.
- E. Do not install equipment, pipes, or ducts above electrical room
- F. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at height shown on architectural drawings. Report any discrepancies or layout issues to Architect promptly.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.
- C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.
- D. Provide access doors as required to allow service and accessibility to valves, dampers, coils, etc. Install fire rated access doors in rated assemblies. Coordinate with framing and ceiling contractors.
- E. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of pipes, ducts, and conduits that pass through structural masonry and concrete walls, roofs, floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each item passing through the building elements. See structural drawings for further details.
- F. Install UL Approved firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, etc which pass through rated walls, partitions, and floors in strict accordance with manufacturer's listing and element rating.

3.3 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. Provide two copies of all operating and maintenance manuals to owner. Include parts lists and suppliers' names and phone numbers.
- B. Provide four hours of training to the owner for the proper operation (start-up, operation, and shutdown) and servicing of the installed equipment. Provide three weeks notice to the owner, architect and engineer of the date of the training. Arrange for subcontractors to attend and participate where applicable.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.
- B. Show any changes to specified equipment such as manufacturer, voltage, model number, capacity, etc. on record drawings.
- C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. At the conclusion of the installation the contractor shall convene a pre-commissioning meeting to review the implementation of the commissioning process.
- B. Contractor shall verify that all building services, gas, electric, water, sewer, and information technologies are functional prior to beginning commissioning.
- C. The commissioning team shall comprise the general, mechanical, electrical, controls and plumbing contractors, the project manager, test and balance company, and the mechanical engineer. Provide sample forms for review to the mechanical engineer prior at pre-commissioning meeting.
- D. The commissioning process shall be including function testing all equipment, controls, natural gas, and electrical systems. All testing shall be documented in an item by item report with dates of test, test parameters and results.
- F. Provide commissioning report to project manager within two weeks of completion.

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Sheet metal materials.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Hangers and supports.
 - 5. Duct cleaning.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting".

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

- 1. Seismic Hazard Level AA.

- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Ductwork materials
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2016, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 G-90 at exterior
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 - 3. Welded Connections
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with VOC limits in Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management".
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- E. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- F. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "OSHDPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- G. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- H. Self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- I. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Hilti Corp.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries.

7. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated per DSA approved plans, unless deviations to layout are approved by DSA on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated per DSA approved plan.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths, per DSA approved plan.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.
- L. Covering of duct openings and protection of mechanical equipment during construction: at the time of rough installation, or during storage on the construction site and until final startup of the heating and cooling equipment, all duct and other related air distribution component openings shall be covered with tape, plastic, sheet metal or other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency to reduce the amount of duct or debris which may collect in the system. Per the 2016 California Green Building Standards Code, C.G.B.S.C., section 5.504.3.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with VOC limits in Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management".

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports." and per DSA approved plan.
- B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- C. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." and per DSA approved plan.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "OSHPD" edition, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

- B. Supply Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and C if positive pressure.

- C. Elbow Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

- D. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

- a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."
- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or less 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceiling Exhaust Fans

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 233113 - Ductwork.
- B. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes
- E. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- F. AMCA 301 - Method of Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- G. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- I. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. See equipment schedule on plans.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.
- D. Performance Base: Sea level conditions.
- E. Temperature Limit: Maximum 600 degrees F (315 degrees C).
- F. Static and Dynamic Balance: Eliminate vibration or noise transmission to occupied areas.

2.3 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Manufacturer
 - 1. Panasonic
 - 2. Greenheck
 - 3. Cook
 - 4. or equal
- B. Fan shall have motion sensors with adjustable timer. Backdraft damper.
- C. Provide ducting to roof with 22 ga. t-top flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide duct to roof with T-top termination. Patch roof.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. See EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE on plans.

END OF SECTION 233416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Underground Service Alert for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect remaining trees and shrubs from damage and maintain vegetation. Employ a licensed arborist to repair tree and shrub damage. Restore damaged vegetation. Replace damaged trees that cannot be restored to full growth, as determined by arborist.
- D. Do not store materials or equipment or permit excavation within drip line of remaining trees.
- E. Protect site improvements to remain from damage. Restore damaged improvements to condition existing before start of site clearing.
- F. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion control plan and details on the approved plans.
- G. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18" below exposed subgrade.
 2. Chip brush, branches, and trees and dispose offsite.
- B. Strip topsoil. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil. Stockpile topsoil that will be reused in the Work.
 1. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.
- C. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- D. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement.
- E. Dispose of waste materials, including trash, debris, and excess topsoil, off Owner's property. Burning waste materials on-site is not permitted.
 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unit prices for rock excavation are included in Section 012000 "Price and Payment Procedures."
- B. Unauthorized excavation consists of excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Underground Service Alert for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, or other deleterious matter.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT.
- C. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.
- D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- G. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.
- C. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- D. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- E. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.
- F. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
- G. Excavate for structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways. Trim subgrades to required lines and grades.
- H. Utility Trenches: Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
 - 1. Place, compact, and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes and conduits over rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations.
 - 2. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- I. Plow strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal to receive fill.
- J. Place backfill and fill in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth at optimum moisture content. Compact each layer under structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698; elsewhere to 90 percent.
- K. Grade areas to a smooth surface to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Grade lawns, walkways, and unpaved subgrades to tolerances of plus or minus 1 inch and pavements and areas within building lines to plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- L. Under pavements and walkways, place subbase course material on prepared subgrades and compact at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thicknesses.
- M. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and compact to required cross section and thickness.

- N. Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer and verify compliance with requirements.
- O. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 312300 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.
 - 3. Division 2 Section "Dewatering" for dewatering system for excavations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Delegated Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. Monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For excavation support and protection system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
2. Record Drawings: Identifying and locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.
 - a. Note locations and capping depth of wells and well points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.
 1. Review methods and procedures related to excavation support and protection system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Geotechnical report.
 - b. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - c. Proposed excavations.
 - d. Proposed equipment.
 - e. Monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - f. Working area location and stability.
 - g. Coordination with waterproofing.
 - h. Abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without written permission from the Architect and Owner.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection.
 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.

- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A, ASTM A 690/A, or ASTM A 992/A.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A, ASTM A 572/A, or ASTM A 690/A; with continuous interlocks.
 - 1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of 4 inches.
- E. Shotcrete: Comply with Division 3 Section "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcement, and shotcrete application.
- F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A, Grade 60, deformed.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A.
- I. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces are not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock to form a continuous barrier. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Tiebacks: Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Test loading shall be observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.

2. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral soil and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 2. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlaying construction and abandon remainder.
 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 02260

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, equipment, materials, and supplies and shall perform all labor required to complete the work as indicated in the Contract Documents and specified herein.
- B. The following types of pavement shall be covered in this Section:
 - 1. Paving indicated on Construction Documents.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work of this section shall be performed in accordance with The “Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction” or “Greenbook Standards” and the “Standard Plans for Public Works Construction”, latest edition, which are written and promulgated by the Joint Cooperative Committee of the Southern California Chapter American Public Works Association and Southern California Districts Associated General Contractors of California. Copies of these documents may be obtained at the BNI Building News, 1612 S. Clementine Street, Anaheim, CA. 92802, phone 1-888-264-7483 or available on the internet at: <http://www.bnibooks.com/>.
- B. The Owner's inspector shall test the temperature of each batch of asphaltic concrete prior to placement. If asphaltic concrete temperature is not within tolerances as set forth in this Section of the Specifications the affected batch shall be rejected. Any and all costs due to the rejected asphaltic concrete shall be the responsibility of the paving contractor.

1.3 ESTABLISHMENT OF GRADES

- A. The Contractor’s Surveyor will set grade stakes. The Surveyor shall be a California registered land surveyor or licensed Civil Engineer. The Surveyor shall be hired and paid by the Contractor, and shall be subject to the approval of the District. Contractor shall notify the District at least 48 hours before staking is to be started. The District will determine if work is ready for staking.
- B. All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Construction Plans. Three consecutive points set on the same slope shall be used together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected. Any such variation shall be reported to the Engineer. In the absence of such report, the Contractor shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the finished work.
- C. Protect and maintain stakes in place until their removal is approved by the District. Grade or location stakes lost or disturbed by Contractor, shall be reset by the Surveyor at the expense of Contractor.
- D. Areas having drainage gradients of 2% or more shall have elevation stakes, set with instrument, at grid intervals of 25 feet. Intermediate stakes may be set by using a tightly-

drawn string line over the tops of adjacent stakes. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.

- E. Areas having drainage gradients of less than 2 percent shall have elevation stakes, set with instrument, at 10 foot intervals. Grade stakes must be set at all grade breaks, grade changes, etc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mix Designs: The CONTRACTOR shall formulate a job-mix formula using the Hveem method in accordance with S.S.P.W.C. Section 203-6.2 and submit it to the ENGINEER for approval. The resultant mixture shall have Hveem properties conforming to S.S.P.W.C. Section 203-6.4.3.

- B. Samples:

- 1. Prior to the delivery of specified aggregate to the site, the CONTRACTOR shall submit samples of the material for the INSPECTOR's acceptance in accordance with S.S.P.W.C. Section 4-1.4. Samples shall be typical of materials to be furnished from the proposed source and in conformance with the specified requirements.

- C. Certificates

- 1. Twenty days prior to the delivery of aggregates, asphalt materials, and paving mixes to the project site, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer certificates and test results of compliance of such materials with these specifications.
- 2. Submit certificates of compliance from the supplier for bituminous materials for paint binder, asphaltic concrete, and seal coat.
- 3. Submit weigh master's certificates or certified delivery tickets for each truck load of asphaltic material delivered to the project site.
- 4. Upon completion of the weed control treatment, and as a condition for final acceptance, furnish a written certificate stating the brand name of the sterilant and the manufacturer, and that the sterilant used had at least the minimum required concentration, and that the rate and method of application complied in every respect with the conditions and standards contained herein.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Producers Qualifications: Use only materials furnished by a bulk asphaltic concrete producer regularly engaged in production of hot mix, hot laid bituminous concrete.
- B. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (S.S.P.W.C.) – Green Book, 2003 Edition with supplements.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Paving machine and roller operators shall be fully trained and experienced in the installation of asphaltic concrete paving on projects of similar size and complexity.

- D. Regulatory Requirements: The quantity of volatile organic compounds (V.O.C.) used in weed killer, seal coat, primer and other materials shall not exceed the limits permitted under the current regulations of the local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL LIMITATIONS

- A. Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
1. Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Base Course Material: Crushed aggregate for the base course shall consist of materials that meet the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction listed below.
1. Crushed aggregate base per Section 200-2.2, ¾" max. - this is the preferred choice.
 2. Crushed miscellaneous base per Section 200-2.4, fine grade - this is the alternative choice.
- B. Asphalt Surfacing Materials: Furnish asphalt surfacing for wearing surface meeting the following requirement, furnished from a commercial asphalt central mixing plant.
1. Paint Binder/Tack Coat: Asphalt emulsion shall be CSS-1 or CSS-1h and shall conform to the requirements of SSPWC Section 203-3 Emulsified Asphalt.
 2. Composition & Grading:
 - a. Base Course: Asphalt concrete shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2003 Edition, Section 203-6.4.3. Use class D1-AR-8000 asphalt, with asphalt content of 4.8% to 6.5%, minimum thickness 1 inch.
 - b. Surface Course: Asphalt concrete shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2003 Edition, Section 203-6.4.3. Use class C2-AR-4000 asphalt, with asphalt content of 4.6% to 6.0%.
 - c. At least two courses shall be laid when the new AC pavement is thicker than 4 inches. The top course shall be a surface course a minimum of 2" (inches) thick.
 3. Seal Coat: Provide one of the following surface seals:

Product Name Manufacturer

GuardTop	Vulcan Materials Company
Over Kote	Diversified Asphalt Product
Park Top	Western Colloid Products
Sure Seal	Asphalt Coating Engineering
MasterSeal	SealMaster Pavement Products & Equipment

C. Weed Control:

1. The soils sterilant shall be in accordance with current EPA acceptable standard and the California Department of Pesticide Regulations for soils sterilant. Sterilant shall be selected as appropriate for the environment in which it is to be placed. Contractor shall be licensed with the State of California to apply sterilant. Sterilant shall be commercial grade for commercial application. Payment for soil sterilization will include full compensation for application and all materials and incidental work required.
2. Apply Dow Elanco Spike 80DF, or approved equal, to subgrade prior to asphalt paving at locations shown on plan. Spike 80DF weed control should be applied at the rate of seven pounds per acre. If another manufacturer is used follow their recommendations.

D. Headers and Stakes:

1. Headers: Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, size 2 x 6, unless otherwise indicated on construction drawings
2. Stakes: 2 x 4 redwood or 2 x 3 Douglas fir, Construction Grade.
3. Nails: Common, galvanized, 12d minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HEADERS

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid grade a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of 2-12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.

- F. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place

3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Over-excavate surfaces under asphalt pavements one (1) foot minimum below the proposed subgrade elevations. The horizontal limits of over-excavation should extend to a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet beyond the perimeter of the proposed improvements. Back-fill with excavated native materials and/or approved imported non-expansive soils. All backfill should be watered or air dried as necessary to achieve slightly above-optimum moisture conditions and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 6 to 8 inch thick maximum lifts. The degree of compaction obtained should be at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 laboratory test standard. Subgrade soils should exhibit a firm, unyielding surface in addition to the recommended compaction.
- B. The above subgrade preparation recommendations are based on the assumption that soils encountered during field exploration are representative of soils throughout the site. However, there can be unforeseen and unanticipated variations in soils between points of subsurface exploration. Hence, over-excavation depths must be verified, and adjusted if necessary, at the time of grading. The over-excavated materials may be moisture conditioned and re-compacted as engineered fill.
- C. Subgrade tolerances: Subgrade for pavement shall not vary more than 0.02' from the specified grade and cross section. Subgrade for subbase or base material shall not vary more than 0.04' from the specified grade and cross section. Variations within the above specified tolerances shall be compensating so that the average grade and cross section specified are met.
- D. Correct irregularities by dressing down or filling as may be required, to bring areas to true subgrade elevations.
- E. Where filling is required, scarify the subgrade to bond the new material to the in place material; use additional material as required, subject to the approval of the Architect, and provided by the Contractor.
- F. Remove excess material from the site to a legal disposal area.

3.3 APPLICATION GENERAL

- A. Finish elevations, extent of asphalt paving and locations of type of asphalt and class of base shall be as indicated and specified herein and on the Construction Documents. Bring subgrade elevations sufficiently below the finish elevations of the paving so as to accommodate the thickness of paving and base.

3.4 STERILANT APPLICATION

- A. Place herbicide below base course. Meet the applicable environmental control requirements. Apply as directed by the manufacturer's printed instructions just before application of the base course. Sterilant shall not be applied within two feet of planting areas.

3.5 APPLICATION OF BASE COURSE

- A. Install base course material, encompassing spreading and compacting, in accordance with the S.S.P.W.C. Section 301-2, Untreated Base.
- B. After preparing the subgrade as specified in 3.5.A, all traffic on the subgrade shall be avoided. Should it be necessary to haul over the prepared subgrade, the CONTRACTOR shall drag and roll the traveled way as frequently as may be necessary to remove ruts, cuts, and breaks in the surface. All cuts, ruts, and breaks in the surface of the subgrade that are not removed by the above operations shall be raked and hand tamped. All equipment used for transporting materials over the prepared subgrade shall be equipped with pneumatic tires.
- C. Continued use of sections of prepared subgrade for hauling, so as to cut up or deform it from the true cross-section, will not be permitted. The CONTRACTOR shall protect the prepared subgrade from all traffic.
- D. Maintain the surface in its finished condition until the succeeding layer is placed.

3.6 PLACING ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING:

- A. Paint Binder/Tack Coat: A tack coat shall be applied in conformance with S.S.P.W.C. Section 302-5.4.
- B. Asphalt Concrete Pavement:
 - 1. The method of proportioning, mixing, transporting, laying, processing, rolling the material, and the standards of workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of S.S.P.W.C. Section 302-5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT. At no time shall the coarse aggregate that has segregated from the mix be scattered across the paved mat.
 - 2. The Inspector will examine the base before the paving has begun. The Contractor will correct any deficiencies before the paving is started.
 - 3. Asphalt concrete of the class indicated in Section 2.B.2 shall be laid in courses conforming to S.S.P.W.C. Table 302-5.5(A) unless otherwise stated herein.
 - 4. At least two courses shall be laid when the new AC pavement is thicker than 4 inches. The top course shall be a wearing surface course a minimum of 2 inches thick.
 - 5. Successive courses may be laid upon previously laid courses as soon as the previous course has cooled sufficiently to show no perceivable displacement under equipment or loaded material delivery trucks.
 - 6. Wherever AC pavement does not terminate against a curb, gutter, or another pavement, the Contractor shall provide and install a redwood or pressure treated Douglas fir header at the line of termination.

3.7 FLOOD TESTING

- A. Flood Test: Before seal coat is applied, a water flood test shall be done in the presence of the Inspector. The flooding shall be done by water tank truck. Depressions where the water ponds to a depth of more than 1/8-inch shall be filled or the slope corrected to provide proper drainage. The edges of the fill shall be feathered and smoothed so that the joint between the fill and the original surface is invisible.

3.8 SEAL COAT

- A. Allow new asphalt to cure 30 days before application of seal coat.
- B. Apply to all new asphaltic concrete paving, in accordance with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 302-8. Apply to all existing asphaltic concrete paving where indicated, in accordance with S.S.P.W.C., Section 302-8. Dilute emulsion as directed with water not to exceed 20% of the total volume.
- C. Follow manufacturer's application guidelines in addition to S.S.P.W.C. Section 302-8.
- D. Apply 2 coats of seal coat unless otherwise specified on construction documents.
- E. Thoroughly clean surfaces to remove dirt, debris, excessive oil and grease, or other foreign matter. This is best accomplished by a power broom, power blower or by flushing with high pressure water.
- F. Follow manufacturer recommended application rates.
- G. Extra Materials: Provide 10 gallons in unopened containers for maintenance purposes.
- H. Striping for parking or traffic flow should be done only after the second coat of seal coat has thoroughly dried.
- I. Protect sealed and unsealed surfaces from damage and traffic during performance of the Work of this section and until surface seal has thoroughly set and cured. Do not permit traffic of any kind for at least 24 hours after completion of installation.
- J. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace or repair deficient and damaged asphalt paving.
- B. All paving shall drain properly before being accepted. Upon completion, the pavement shall be true to grade and cross section. When a 10 foot straightedge is laid on the finished surface parallel to the centerline of the roadway, the surface shall not vary from the edge of the straightedge more than 1/8 inch, except at intersections or at changes of grade. Any areas that are not within this tolerance shall be brought to grade immediately following the initial rolling. There shall be no variation greater than 1/4 inch plus or minus from a 10 foot straight edge, except at grade changes. The paving material in the area to be repaired shall be removed, by an approved method, to provide a minimum laying depth of 1 inch, or 2 times the maximum size aggregate, whichever is greater, of the new pavement at the join line. Repairs shall not be made to pavement surface by

feather-edging at the join lines. All expenses for pavement repair up shall be borne by the Contractor at NO cost to the Owner.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.11 CLEAN UP

- A. Clean all debris and unused materials from the paving operation. Clean all surfaces that have been spattered or defaced as a result of the paving operation. Asphalt or asphalt stains which are noticeable upon surfaces of concrete, or materials which will be exposed to view, shall be promptly and completely removed. Cleaning shall be done in a manner that will not result in any discharge of contaminated materials into any catch basin. All expenses for clean up shall be borne by the Contractor at NO cost to the District.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all materials for concrete in accordance with the provisions of this Section and shall form, mix, place, cure, repair, finish, and do all other work as required to produce finished concrete, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide curb cuts meeting the accessibility requirements of the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24 Part 2, 1127B.5, and ramps complying with CCR, T24, CCR, Part 2, 1003.3.4 and 1133B.5.
- C. The following types of concrete shall be covered in this Section:
 - 1. Portland cement concrete pavement, cement walks, curbs, ramps, and other concrete site work as shown on drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Comply with the reference specifications of the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The “Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction” or “Greenbook Standards” and the “Standard Plans for Public Works Construction”, latest edition, which are written and promulgated by the Joint Cooperative Committee of the Southern California Chapter American Public Works Association and Southern California Districts Associated General Contractors of California. Copies of these documents may be obtained at the BNI Building News, 1612 S. Clementine Street, Anaheim, CA. 92802, phone 1-888-264-7483 or available on the internet at: <http://www.bnibooks.com/>.
- C. Comply with the current provisions of the following Codes and Standards.
 - 1. Federal Specifications:
 - a. UU-B-790A (Int.Amd. 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant).
 - 2. Commercial Standards:
 - a. ACI 214 Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
 - b. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - c. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

- d. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- e. ACI 347 Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- f. ACI 350 Recommended Practice for Sanitary Structure.
- g. ASTM C 31 Practices for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- h. ASTM C 33 Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- i. ASTM C 39 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- j. ASTM C 40 Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
- k. ASTM C 42 Methods of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- l. ASTM C 78 Specification for Flexural Strength.
- m. ASTM C 88 Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
- n. ASTM C 94 Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- o. ASTM C 114 Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement.
- p. ASTM C 131 Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Sized Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
- q. ASTM C 136 Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate.
- r. ASTM C 143 Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
- s. ASTM C 150 Specification for Portland Cement.
- t. ASTM C 156 Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
- u. ASTM C 157 Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic Cement Mortar and Concrete.
- v. ASTM C 172 Specification for Sampling Fresh Concrete.
- w. ASTM C 192 Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- x. ASTM C 260 Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- y. ASTM C 289 Test Method for Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).
- z. ASTM C 311 Method for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- aa. ASTM C 494 Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- bb. ASTM C 618 Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- cc. ASTM D 1751 Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- dd. ASTM E 119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- B. The following submittals and specific information shall be provided.
1. Mix Designs: Prior to beginning the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT, for review, and approval, preliminary concrete mix designs for each class and type of concrete specified herein. The mix designs shall be designed by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the ARCHITECT. All costs related to such mix design shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
 - a. Each concrete mix submittal shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Slump on which the design is based.
 - 2) Total gallons of water per cubic yard.
 - 3) Brand, type, composition and quantity of cement.
 - 4) Brand type, composition and quantity of fly ash.
 - 5) Specific Gravity and gradation of each aggregate.
 - 6) Ratio of fine to total aggregate per cubic yard.
 - 7) Weight (surface dry) of each aggregate per cubic yard.
 - 8) Brand, type, and ASTM designation, active chemical ingredients and quantity of each admixture.
 - 9) Copy of the Building and Safety Research Report Approval for each concrete admixture.
 - 10) Air content.
 - 11) Compressive strength based on 7 day and 28 day compression tests, including standard deviation calculations, corroborative data (if applicable), and required average comprehensive strength per ACI 318, Section 5.
 - 12) Time of initial set.
 - 13) Certification stamp and signature by a Civil or Structural engineer registered in state of California.
 - 14) Certificate of Compliance for Cement.
 2. Certified Delivery Tickets: Where ready-mix concrete is used, the CONTRACTOR shall provide certified weighmaster delivery tickets at the time of delivery of each load of concrete. Each certificate shall show the public weighmaster's signature, and the total quantities, by weight of cement, sand, each class of aggregate, admixtures, and the amounts of water in the aggregate and added at the batching plant as well as the amount of water allowed to be added at the site for the specific design mix. Each certificate shall, in addition, state the mix number, total yield in cubic yards, and the time of day, to the nearest minute, corresponding to when the batch was dispatched, when it left the plant, when it arrived at the job, the time that unloading began, and the time that unloading was finished.
 3. When a water reducing admixture is to be used, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish mix designs for concrete both with and without the admixture.
 4. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance signed by the supplier identifying the type of fly ash and stating that the fly ash complies with ASTM C 618 and these Specifications, together with all supporting test data prior to the use of the fly ash the sample represents. The supporting data shall also contain test results confirming that the fly ash in combination with the cement

and water to be used meets all strength requirements and is compatible with air-entraining agents and other admixtures.

5. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review the design mix for fly ash concrete together with the design mix for portland cement (non-fly ash) concrete as specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing for Portland Cement Concrete shall be sampled and tested in accordance with the ASTM and California Tests listed in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2012 Edition, Section 201-1.1.5.
- B. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs. Additional samples for seven-day compressive strength tests shall be taken for each class of concrete at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
- C. The cost of all laboratory tests on cement, aggregates, and concrete, will be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- D. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the CONTRACTOR at no cost to the DISTRICT, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide assistance and facilities to the INSPECTOR in obtaining samples, and disposal and cleanup of excess material.
- E. Curbs and gutters shall be staked by a Land Surveyor licensed to practice in the State of California.
- F. Construction Tolerances: The CONTRACTOR shall set and maintain concrete forms and perform finishing operations so as to ensure that the completed work is within the tolerances specified herein. Surface defects and irregularities are defined as finishes and are to be distinguished from tolerances. Tolerance is the specified permissible variation from lines, grades, or dimensions shown. Where tolerances are not stated in the specifications, permissible deviations will be in accordance with ACI 347.
- G. The following construction tolerances are hereby established and apply to finished walls and slab unless otherwise shown:

Item	Tolerance
Variation of the constructed linear outline from the established position in plan.	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch; In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation from the level or from the grades shown.	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch; In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation from the plumb	In 10 feet: 1/8-inch; In 20 feet or more: 1/4-inch
Variation in the thickness of slabs and walls.	Minus 1/8-inch; Plus 1/4-inch

Variation in the locations and sizes of slabs
and wall openings

Plus or minus 1/8-inch

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

- A. Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled so as to prevent damage by water or breakage. Only one brand of cement shall be used. Cement reclaimed from cleaning bags or leaking containers shall not be used. All cement shall be used in the sequence of receipt of shipments.
- B. All materials furnished for the work shall comply with the requirements of Sections 201, 203, and 204 of ACI 301, as applicable.
- C. Storage of materials shall conform to the requirements of Section 205 of ACI 301.
- D. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces. Conform to Section 303-5.2 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2003 edition.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a 100-foot or less radius.
- E. Reinforcing Materials: As follows:
 - 1. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 deformed grade 40 billet steel, plain finish, unless otherwise specified on Construction Document.
 - 2. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, flat sheets, not rolls, unfinished.
 - 3. Plain, Cold-Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.
 - 4. Dowels: ASTM A 615, Grade 40, plain steel, unfinished.
- F. Concrete Materials: As follows:
 - 1. Cement shall be standard brand portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150 for Type II. Portland cement shall contain not more than 0.60 percent alkalis. The term "alkalis" referred to herein is defined as the sum of the percentage of sodium oxide and 0.658 times the percentage of potassium oxide ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658 \text{K}_2\text{O}$). These oxides shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 114. A single brand of cement shall be used throughout the work, and prior to its use, the brand shall be acceptable to the ARCHITECT. The cement shall be suitably protected from exposure to moisture until used. Cement that has become lumpy shall not be used. Sacked cement shall be stored in such a manner so as to permit access for inspection and sampling. Certified mill test reports for each shipment of cement to be used shall be submitted to the INSPECTOR.
 - 2. Concurrent with strength design criteria, concrete shall also be proportioned to provide the requisite durability to satisfy the exposure conditions imposed by either environment and/or service. Durability, in this context, refers to the ability of the concrete to resist deterioration from the environment or service in which it

is placed. Concrete proportioned in accordance with ACI 318, chapter 4, Durability Requirements, will meet this criteria.

3. Combined Aggregate: 1" maximum coarse aggregate size conforming to Grading C of Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 201-1.3.2(A). Aggregates shall be obtained from pits acceptable to the INSPECTOR, shall be non-reactive, and shall conform to ASTM C 33.
4. Water: Shall be potable, clean, and free from objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts and other impurities. The water shall be considered potable, for the purposes of this Section only, if it meets the requirements of the local governmental agencies.

G. Admixtures:

1. The ARCHITECT may require the use of admixtures or the CONTRACTOR may propose to use admixtures to control the set, effect water reduction, and increase workability. In either case, the addition of an admixture shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense. The use and continued use of an admixture shall be approved by the ARCHITECT. Admixtures specified herein, other than calcium chloride, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 494. The required quantity of cement shall be used in the mix regardless of whether or not an admixture is used. Admixtures shall contain no free chloride ions, be non-toxic after 30 days, and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air entraining admixture.
2. These admixtures shall not be used in greater doses than those recommended by the manufacturer or permitted by the ARCHITECT. The permitted dosage of the admixture shall not exceed that which will result in an increase in the driving shrinkage of the concrete in excess of 20 percent when used in precast or prestressed concrete, or 10 percent when used in any other structural concrete. The strength of concrete containing the admixture in the amount of proposed shall, at the age of 48 hours and longer be not less than that of similar concrete without the admixture. The admixture shall not adversely affect the specified air content, unless permitted by the ARCHITECT.
3. Set controlling admixture shall be either with or without water-reducing properties. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently over 80 degrees F, a set retarding admixture such as [Sika Chemical Corporation's Plastiment], [Master Builder's Pozzoloth 300R], or equal shall be used. Where the air temperature at the time of placement is expected to be consistently under 40 degrees F, a set accelerating admixture such as [Sika Chemical Corporation's Plastocrete 161FL], [Master Builder's Pozzoloth 50C], or equal shall be used.
4. Low range water reducer shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A. It shall be either a hydroxylated carboxylic acid type or a hydroxylated polymer type. The quantity of admixture used and the method of mixing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
5. High range water reducer shall be sulfonated polymer conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F or G.
 - a. If the high range water reducing agent is added to the concrete at the batch plant, it shall be second generation type, [Daracem 100, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Co.]; [Pozzoloth 430R, as manufactured

- by Masterbuilders]; or equal. High range water reducer shall be added to the concrete after all other ingredients have been mixed and initial slump has been verified.
- b. If the high range water reducer is added to the concrete at the job site, it shall be used in conjunction with a low range water reducer and shall be [Pozzolith 400N and Pozzolith MBL82, as manufactured by Masterbuilders]; [WRDA 19 and WRDA 79, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Co.]; or equal. Concrete shall have a slump of 3-inches \pm 1/2-inch prior to adding the high range water reducing admixture at the job site. The high range water reducing admixture shall be accurately measured and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day's operation of the job site system.
6. Air-entraining agent meeting the requirements of ASTM C 260, shall be used. Sufficient air-entraining agent shall be used to provide a total air content of 3 to 4 percent; provided that, when the mean daily temperature in the vicinity of the worksite falls below 40 degrees F for more than one day, the total air content provided shall be 5 to 6 percent. The DISTRICT reserves the right, at any time, to sample and test the air-entraining agent received on the job by the CONTRACTOR. The air-entraining agent shall be added to the batch in a portion of the mixing water. The solution shall be batched by means of a mechanical batcher capable of accurate measurement.
7. Calcium Chloride: Except as otherwise provided herein, calcium chloride will not be permitted to be used in concrete.
8. Fly ash/pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618 and the following supplementary requirements:
- a. Class F fly ash
 - o Loss on ignition, maximum 4 percent
 - o S03 content, maximum 3 percent
 - o Moisture content, maximum 1 percent
 - o $R = (CaO - 5\%)/(Fe_2O_3)$, maximum 0.75 percent
 - b. Class F fly ash, as a percent by weight of total cementitious material, shall not exceed 15 percent.

H. Curing Materials:

1. Concrete curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309 Type 1-D (clear or translucent with a fugitive dye), Class B (Resin Type Only), except the loss of water shall not exceed 0.15 kilograms per square meter in 24 hours nor 0.45 kilograms per square meter in 72 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C 156. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, when requested by the ARCHITECT, certified copies of vendor's test report showing compliance with ASTM C 309 and these specifications. The testing and the report shall be supplied without cost to the Agency. All compounds shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR in sealed original containers labeled in accordance with ASTM C 309 and with the date of manufacture.
2. Polyethylene sheet for use as concrete curing blanket shall be white and conform to ASTM C 171. The loss of moisture when determined in accordance with the

requirements of ASTM C 156 shall not exceed 0.055 grams per square centimeter of surface.

3. Polyethylene-coated burlap for use as concrete curing blanket shall conform to ASTM C 171. The loss of moisture, when determined in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 156, shall not exceed 0.055 grams per square centimeter of surface.

I. Expansion Joint Filler Material

1. Curb & Gutter: Nonextruding and Resilient Filler: Celotex "Flexcell", or approved equal, 1/4-inch thick material conforming to ASTM D 1751-99.
2. Concrete Walk and Slab: "Homex 300", or approved equal, as manufactured by Homasote Company, material conforming to ASTM D 1751-99.
3. Elastomeric Sealant: Premium-grade, high-performance, moisture-cured, single-component, polyurethane-based, non-sag elastomeric sealant, ASTM C-920, Type S, Class 25; Grade NS, Use NT, Sikaflex-15 LM by Sika Corporation, Elasto-thane 230 by Pacific Polymers International, Inc.

J. Related Materials: As follows:

1. Damp-proofing agent shall be an asphalt emulsion, such as [Sonneborn Hydrocide 660], [Flintkote C-13-E Foundation Coating], or equal.
2. Epoxy adhesives shall be the following products for the applications specified:
 - a. For bonding freshly-mixed, plastic concrete to hardened concrete, [Sikadur Hi-Mod Epoxy Adhesive, as manufactured by Sika Chemical Corporation]; [Concresive 1001-LPL, as manufactured by Adhesive Engineering Company]; or equal.
 - b. For bonding hardened concrete or masonry to steel, [Colma-Dur Gel], [Sikadur Hi-Mod Gel], or equal.

K. Flatwork, Curb, & Curb-Gutter Mix Design: Special exposure mixes should be proportioned in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 4, Durability Requirements. Admixtures containing calcium chloride are prohibited for use in concrete exposed to sulfates. Concrete shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2003 Edition, Section 201-1.1.2, mix class 560-C-3250:

1. Compressive Strength: minimum of 3250 psi at 28 days compressive strength.
2. Water-Cement Ratio: 0.55 maximum gal/sack.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches at point of placement.
4. Cement per cu yard (sacks): 6.0 (minimum).
5. Air Content: 4% +/- 1% percent.

L. Thrust Block Mix Design:

1. Compressive Strength: 3250 psi at 28 days compressive strength.
2. Water-Cement Ratio: 0.600 maximum gal/sack.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches at point of placement.
4. Cement per cu yard (sacks): 6.0.

M. Slurry Mix Design:

1. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at min. 28 days compr. strength.
2. Water-Cement Ratio: 3.300 gal/sack
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches at point of placement.
4. Cement per cu yard (sacks): 1.0
5. Air Content: 4% +/- 1% percent.

N. Concrete Splash Block: Pre-cast reinforced concrete splash block, 12" x 24", Christy Concrete Products Inc, ordering code M50SPB1, or approved equal. Contractor can view this product at the following web site:
http://www.christyconcrete.com/html/splash_blocks.html.

2.2 CONCRETE RETARDER

- A. Surface Retarder: TOP-CAST water-based surface retarder or approved industry equal in both Provide in both Grade 05 etching depths.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES FOR CONCRETING

- A. General: Earth surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted by sprinkling, prior to the placing of any concrete, and these surfaces shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time of placing concrete thereon. The surface shall be free from standing water, mud, and debris at the time of placing concrete.
- B. Over-excavate surfaces under flatwork & concrete walkways one (1) foot minimum below the proposed subgrade elevations. The horizontal limits of over-excavation should extend to a minimum horizontal distance of 2 feet beyond the perimeter of the proposed improvements. Back-fill with excavated native materials and/or approved imported non-expansive soils. All backfill should be watered or air dried as necessary to achieve slightly above-optimum moisture conditions and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 6 to 8 inch thick maximum lifts. The degree of compaction obtained should be at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 laboratory test standard. Subgrade soils should exhibit a firm, unyielding surface in addition to the recommended compaction.
- C. The above subgrade preparation recommendations are based on the assumption that soils encountered during field exploration are representative of soils throughout the site. However, there can be unforeseen and unanticipated variations in soils between points of subsurface exploration. Hence, over-excavation depths must be verified, and adjusted if necessary, at the time of grading. The over-excavated materials may be moisture conditioned and re-compacted as engineered fill.
- D. Joints in Concrete: Concrete surfaces upon or against which concrete is to be placed, where the placement of the old concrete has been stopped or interrupted so that, as determined by the ARCHITECT, the new concrete cannot be incorporated integrally with that previously placed, are defined as construction joints. The surfaces of horizontal joints shall be given a compacted, roughened surface for good bond. Except where the

Drawings call for joint surfaces to be coated, the joint surfaces shall be cleaned of all laitance, loose or defective concrete, and foreign material. Such cleaning shall be accomplished by sandblasting followed by thorough washing. All pools of water shall be removed from the surface of construction joints before the new concrete is placed.

- E. Embedded Items: No concrete shall be placed until all formwork, installation of parts to be embedded, reinforcement steel, and preparation of surfaces involved in the placing have been completed and ACCEPTED by the INSPECTOR at least 24 hours before placement of concrete. All surfaces of forms and embedded items that have become encrusted with dried grout from concrete previously placed shall be cleaned of all such grout before the surrounding or adjacent concrete is placed.
- F. All inserts or other embedded items shall conform to the requirements herein.
- G. All reinforcement, anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, and similar items shall be set and secured in the forms where shown or by shop drawings and shall be acceptable to the INSPECTOR before any concrete is placed. Accuracy of placement is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.
- H. Where concrete is to be cast against old concrete, (greater than 60 days of age), the surface of the old concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by sand-blasting, exposing the aggregate. In concrete shear-walls, suspended slabs and roof slabs, the interface surface at construction joints shall be roughened to a full amplitude of one quarter inch. The hardened surface shall be cleaned of all latent foreign material and washed clean, prior to the application of an epoxy bonding agent.
- I. No concrete shall be placed in any structure until all water entering the space to be filled with concrete has been properly cut off or has been diverted by pipes, or other means, and carried out of the forms, clear of the work. No concrete shall be deposited underwater nor shall the CONTRACTOR allow still water to rise on any concrete until the concrete has attained its initial set. Water shall not be permitted to flow over the surface of any concrete in such manner and at such velocity as will injure the surface finish of the concrete. Pumping or other necessary dewatering operations for removing ground water, if required, will be subject to the review of the ARCHITECT.
- J. Corrosion Protection: Pipe, conduit, dowels, and other ferrous items required to be embedded in concrete construction shall be so positioned and supported prior to placement of concrete that there will be a minimum of 2-inches clearance between said items and any part of the concrete reinforcement. Securing such items in position by wiring or welding them to the reinforcement will not be permitted.
- K. Openings for pipes, inserts for pipe hangers and brackets, and the setting of anchors shall, where practicable, be provided for during the placing of concrete.
- L. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set, and shall be maintained in position by templates while being embedded in concrete.
- M. Cleaning: The surfaces of all metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar, and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed.

3.2 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING, AND PLACING

- A. General: Placing of concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ACI 301 and the requirements of this Section.
- B. Non-Conforming Work or Materials: Concrete which upon or before placing is found not to conform to the requirements specified herein shall be rejected and immediately removed from the work. Concrete which is not placed in accordance with these Specifications, or which is of inferior quality, shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Concrete shall not be placed until the forms and reinforcement have been inspected, all preparations for the placement have been completed, and the preparations have been checked by the project inspector, all subject to the observation of the engineer or architect.
- D. Casting New Concrete Against Old: An approved epoxy adhesive bonding agent shall be applied to the old surfaces according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. This provision shall not apply to joints where waterstop is installed.
- E. Conveyor Belts and Chutes: All ends of chutes, hopper gates, and all other points of concrete discharge throughout the CONTRACTOR'S conveying, hoisting and placing system shall be so designed and arranged that concrete passing from them will not fall separated into whatever receptacle immediately receives it. Conveyor belts, if used, shall be of a type acceptable to the INSPECTOR. Chutes longer than 50 feet will not be permitted. Minimum slopes of chutes shall be such that concrete of the specified consistency will readily flow in them. If a conveyor belt is used, it shall be wiped clean by a device operated in such a manner that none of the mortar adhering to the belt will be wasted. All conveyor belts and chutes shall be covered. Sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of all forms so that the concrete at the places of deposit is visible from the deck or runway.
- F. Placement in Slabs: Concrete placed in sloping slabs shall proceed uniformly from the bottom of the slab to the top, for the full width of the pour. As the work progresses, the concrete shall be vibrated and carefully worked around the slab reinforcement, and the surface of the slab shall be screeded in an up-slope direction.
- G. Temperature of Concrete: The temperature of concrete when it is being placed shall be not more than 90 degrees F nor less than 40 degrees F in moderate weather, and not less than 50 degrees F in weather during which the mean daily temperature drops below 40 degrees F. Concrete ingredients shall not be heated to a temperature higher than that necessary to keep the temperature of the mixed concrete, as placed, from falling below the specified minimum temperature. If concrete is placed when the weather is such that the temperature of the concrete would exceed 90 degrees F, the CONTRACTOR shall employ effective means, such as precooling of aggregates and mixing water using ice or placing at night, as necessary to maintain the temperature of the concrete, as it is placed, below 90 degrees F. The CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to no additional compensation on account of the foregoing requirements.

- H. Cold Weather Placement: Earth foundations shall be free from frost or ice when concrete is placed upon or against them. Fly ash concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature falls below 50 degrees F.
- I. Float Finish: Begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. The finished surface shall be free from humps, sags, blemishes or other irregularities Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Rfloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.
1. Medium broom finish required on surfaces up to 6% slope: Draw a soft bristle broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform fine line texture.
 2. Ramps/ Slopes over 6%: Provide a heavy broom finish by striating surface 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.
- J. Joints:
1. Joints: Joints in concrete curb, gutter, and walk shall be designated as expansion joints and weakened plane/score joints. See Architectural plans for maximum distance between expansion joints for flatwork and place at maximum 30 feet O.C. for curbs / curb & gutter or as indicated on construction drawings.
 - a. Expansion Joints: Provide 1/4" premolded joint filler, material meeting Section 2.1I herein. Construct expansion joints in conformance with S.S.P.W.C. Section 303-5.4.2.
 - 1) Extend expansion joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and 1/4" below finished surface where joint filler is indicated. If no joint sealer is called for, place top of premolded joint filler flush with top of concrete or curb.
 - 2) Where elastomeric sealer is noted on the construction documents, the premolded joint filler strips shall be placed 1/2" below the surface of the concrete or curb, the full width of the expansion joint. The remainder of all joints shall be filled to the surface of the concrete with the elastomeric sealant.
 - 3) Joint filler strips between walk and curb shall be the depth of the walk plus 1 inch with the top set flush with the specified grade of the top of curb.
 - b. Weakened Plane/Score Joints:
 - 1) Weakened plane joints in sitework concrete shall comply with SSPWC subsection 302-6.5.4 except that the configuration of the joint shall be as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2) Weakened plane joints in concrete curbs, sidewalks and gutters shall comply with SSPWC subsection 303-5.4.3 except that the joint configuration shall be as indicated.

- 3) Location: As shown on architectural drawings, but in any case not more than 10 feet O.C. both ways in sidewalks. In gutter, including gutter integral with curb, joints shall be at regular intervals not exceeding 10. Where integral curb and gutter is adjacent to concrete pavement, the joint shall be aligned with the pavement joints where practical.

- K. Protection: In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control film. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.

3.3 TAMPING AND VIBRATING

- A. As concrete is placed in the forms or in excavations, it shall be thoroughly settled and compacted, throughout the entire depth of the layer which is being consolidated, into a dense, homogeneous mass, filling all corners and angles, thoroughly embedding the reinforcement, eliminating rock pockets, and bringing only a slight excess of water to the exposed surface of concrete during placement. Vibrators shall be high speed power vibrators (8000 to 10,000 rpm) of an immersion type in sufficient number and with (at least one) standby units as required.
- B. Care shall be used in placing concrete around waterstops. The concrete shall be carefully worked by rodding and vibrating to make sure that all air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Where flat-strip type waterstops are placed horizontally, the concrete shall be worked under the waterstops by hand, making sure that all air and rock pockets have been eliminated. Concrete surrounding the waterstops shall be given additional vibration, over and above that used for adjacent concrete placement to assure complete embedment of the waterstops in the concrete.
- C. Concrete in walls shall be internally vibrated and at the same time rammed, stirred, or worked with suitable appliances, tamping bars, shovels, or forked tools until it completely fills the forms or excavations and closes snugly against all surfaces. Subsequent layers of concrete shall not be placed until the layers previously placed have been worked thoroughly as specified. Vibrators shall be provided in sufficient numbers, with standby units as required, to accomplish the results herein specified within 15 minutes after concrete of the prescribed consistency is placed in the forms. The vibrating head shall be kept from contact with the surfaces of the forms. Care shall be taken not to vibrate concrete excessively or to work it in any manner that causes segregation of its constituents.

3.4 FLOAT FINISHING AND SURFACE TREATMENT

- A. Surface Retarder: Apply TOP-CAST water-based surface retarder per manufacturer specifications to provide exposed sand/aggregate finish. Etching depth Grade 05. See plans for extents of concrete structures with TOP-CAST surface treatment.

3.5 CURING

- A. Comply with 2013 California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, Volume 2, Section 1905A.11.
 - 1. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing as herein specified.
 - 1. Provide moisture-curing by the following methods:
 - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4 inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:
 - a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Re-coat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - b. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid, floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- C. Concrete slabs and paving shall be properly cured and protected against damage and defacement of nature during construction operations. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface with fine mist of water starting not later than two hours after final troweling. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet for at least ten days. Wetting is considered emergency work and shall be performed on weekends and holidays if necessary.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract

Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. Exclude traffic from concrete paving for at least 7 days after placement.

- E. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than 2 days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

3.6 PUMPING OF CONCRETE

- A. General: If the pumped concrete does not produce satisfactory end results, the CONTRACTOR shall discontinue the pumping operation and proceed with the placing of concrete using conventional methods.
- B. Pumping Equipment: The pumping equipment must have 2 cylinders and be designed to operate with one cylinder only in case the other one is not functioning. In lieu of this requirement, the CONTRACTOR may have a standby pump on the site during pumping.
- C. The minimum diameter of the hose (conduits) shall be 4-inches.
- D. Pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly, shall be replaced.
- E. Aluminum conduits for conveying the concrete will not be permitted.
- F. Proportioning: Minimum compressive strength, cement content, and maximum size of aggregates shall be as specified herein.
- G. Gradation of coarse aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 33 and shall be as close to the middle range as possible.
- H. Gradation of fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, with 15 to 30 percent passing the number 50 screen and 5 to 10 percent passing the number 100 screen. The fineness modulus of sand used shall not be over 3.00.
- I. Water and slump requirements shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
- J. Cement and admixtures shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
- K. Field Control: Concrete samples for slump per ASTM C 143 and test cylinders per ASTM C 31 and C 39.

3.7 TREATMENT OF SURFACE DEFECTS

- A. As soon as forms are removed, all exposed surfaces shall be carefully examined and any irregularities shall be immediately rubbed or ground in a satisfactory manner in order to secure a smooth, uniform, and continuous surface. Plastering or coating of surfaces to be smoothed will not be permitted. No repairs shall be made until after inspection by the ARCHITECT. In no case will extensive patching of honeycombed concrete be permitted. Concrete containing minor voids, holes, honeycombing, or similar depression defects

shall have them repaired as specified herein. Concrete containing extensive voids, holes, honeycombing, or similar depression defects, shall be completely removed and replaced.

1. All repairs and replacements herein specified shall be promptly executed by the CONTRACTOR at its own expense.
- B. Defective surfaces to be repaired shall be cut back from true line a minimum depth of 1/2-inch over the entire area. Feathered edges will not be permitted. Where chipping or cutting tools are not required in order to deepen the area properly, the surface shall be prepared for bonding by the removal of all laitance or soft material, and not less than 1/32-inch depth of the surface film from all hard portions, by means of an efficient sandblast. After cutting and sandblasting, the surface shall be wetted sufficiently in advance of shooting with shotcrete or with cement mortar so that while the repair material is being applied, the surfaces under repair will remain moist, but not so wet as to overcome the suction upon which a good bond depends. The material used for repair purposes shall consist of a mixture of one sack of cement to 3 cubic feet of sand. For exposed walls, the cement shall contain such a proportion of Atlas white portland cement as is required to make the color of the patch match the color of the surrounding concrete.
- C. Holes left by tie-rod cones shall be reamed so as to leave the surfaces of the holes clean and rough. These holes then shall be repaired in an approved manner with non-shrink grout. Holes left by form-tying devices having a rectangular cross-section, and other imperfections having a depth greater than their least surface dimension, shall not be reamed but shall be repaired in an approved manner with non-shrink grout.
- D. All repairs shall be built up and shaped in such a manner that the completed work will conform to the requirements of this Section, as applicable, using approved methods which will not disturb the bond, cause sagging, or cause horizontal fractures. Surfaces of said repairs shall receive the same kind and amount of curing treatment as required for the concrete in the repaired section.
- E. Prior to filling any structure with water, all cracks that may have developed shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT. This repair method shall be done on the water bearing face of members. Prior to backfilling, faces of members in contact with fill, which are not covered with a waterproofing membrane, shall also have cracks repaired as specified herein.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flood Tests: Concrete gutters and concrete pavement shall be given a flood test in the presence of the Inspector. Concrete work where water ponds and does not run off in a reasonable amount of time, shall be removed to the nearest score or joint line and replaced to provide proper drainage.

3.9 OFF-SITE CONCRETE WORK

- A. Concrete driveway aprons, street sidewalks, curbs and gutters, etc., indicated to be constructed outside of property lines shall conform to the standards and specifications of the public agency having jurisdiction and shall be subject to inspection by its representative. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for necessary permits and

inspection fees. The School District shall reimburse the Contractor for said permits and all necessary inspection fees.

3.10 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

- A. General: The CONTRACTOR shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- B. The contractor shall barricade and protect placed Portland Cement Concrete from all damage, marks, mars and/or graffiti. Any Portland Cement Concrete damaged, defaced, discolored or defective shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION 321313

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The General Conditions and Division 1 are a part of this Section and the Contract for this Work and apply to this Section as if repeated fully herein.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Galvanized steel chain-link fabric.
 - 2. Galvanized steel framework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CLFMI: Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - 3. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fence, each gate, posts, rails, and tension wires and details of extended posts, extension arms, gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate swing and other required installation and operational clearances, and details of post anchorage and attachment and bracing.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of chain-link fences and gates certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of chain-link fence and gate grounding and bonding with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Emergency Access Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic gate operators serving as a required means of access.
- D. Gate Hardware: Gates located in the accessible path of travel shall comply with the requirements of CBC Section 1003.3.2. Provide solid kick plate 10" minimum high 3" maximum on both sides of the gate.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
- B. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. 9 ga. steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric: Height indicated on Drawings. Provide fabric fabricated in one-piece widths for fencing in height of 12 feet and less. Comply with CLFMI's "Product Manual" and with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Mesh and Wire Size: 1 ½ -inch mesh, 0.192-inch diameter.
- B. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 FENCE AND GATE FRAMING

- A. Round Posts and Rail: Cold-formed, electric-resistance-welded, steel pipe SCHEDULE 40, with minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi and with outside dimension and minimum wall thickness and weight complying with ASTM F 761 for the following fence height and strength and stiffness requirements:
 - 1. Fence Height: 8' – verify with construction documents.
 - 2. Line, End, Corner, and Pull Posts: Per requirements for Heavy-Duty Fence, match existing
 - 3. Top Rail: 1 5/8" OD SCH. 40, per requirements for heavy-duty fence
- B. Gate Posts, Gates, and Accessories: Comply with ASTM F 654 and the following:
 - 1. Type: II, double swing.
 - 2. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel SCHEDULE 40.
 - 3. Frames: Fabricate from round tubing with outside dimension and minimum wall thickness and weight according to ASTM F 654.

4. Posts: Round with outside dimension and minimum wall thickness and weight according to ASTM F 654.
 5. Hardware: Provide ROLO latch at gates.
- C. Protective Coating for Steel: Posts, rails, and frames protected with an external coating of not less than 0.6 oz. of zinc/sq. ft., a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film; and an internal protective coating of not less than 0.6 oz. of zinc/sq. ft. or 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- thick, zinc pigmented coating.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

- A. General: Provide 7 ga. horizontal spring coil tension wire at the following locations:
1. Location: Bottom of all fence fabric panels

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Excavation: Core Drill holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
- C. Post Setting: excavate holes for post foundations in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil. Set posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts aboveground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured. Space posts no farther apart than ten feet.
1. Dimensions and Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Exposed Concrete Footings: Extend concrete 2 inches above grade, smooth, and shape to shed water.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Bracing Assemblies: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install 1 5/8" OD braces with truss rod at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric on fences with top rail and at two-thirds fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- B. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same

material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.

1. Top Tension Wire: Install 7 ga. tension wire through post cap loops
 2. Bottom Tension Wire: Install 7 ga. spring coil tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same gage and type of wire.
- C. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.
- D. Intermediate Rails: Install in one piece at post-height center span spanning between posts, using fittings, special offset fittings, and accessories.
- E. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts, using fittings and accessories.
- F. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- G. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- H. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts 12 inches o.c. and to braces 24 inches o.c.
- I. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

END OF SECTION 323113